



Euca2ools 3.0.2 Reference Guide

2013-10-23 Eucalyptus Systems

Contents

Euca2ools Overview.....	7
Overview of Euca2ools.....	7
Installing Euca2ools.....	7
Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS.....	7
Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X.....	8
Configuring Euca2ools.....	8
Setting Environment Variables.....	8
Order of Precedence for Common Parameters.....	9
Sourcing a Eucarc File.....	10
Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files.....	10
 EC2-Compatible Commands.....	 15
euca-allocate-address.....	15
euca-associate-address.....	16
euca-attach-volume.....	17
euca-authorize.....	18
euca-bundle-image.....	20
euca-bundle-instance.....	21
euca-bundle-vol.....	23
euca-cancel-bundle-task.....	26
euca-create-group.....	27
euca-create-keypair.....	28
euca-create-snapshot.....	29
euca-create-tags.....	30
euca-create-volume.....	31
euca-delete-bundle.....	33
euca-delete-group.....	34
euca-delete-keypair.....	35
euca-delete-snapshot.....	35
euca-delete-tags.....	36
euca-delete-volume.....	37
euca-deregister.....	38
euca-describe-addresses.....	39
euca-describe-availability-zones.....	41
euca-describe-bundle-tasks.....	42
euca-describe-group.....	44
euca-describe-image-attribute.....	46
euca-describe-images.....	48

euca-describe-instance-types.....	51
euca-describe-instances.....	52
euca-describe-keypairs.....	56
euca-describe-regions.....	58
euca-describe-snapshots.....	59
euca-describe-tags.....	61
euca-describe-volumes.....	63
euca-detach-volume.....	65
euca-disassociate-address.....	66
euca-download-bundle.....	67
euca-get-console-output.....	68
euca-get-password.....	69
euca-get-password-data.....	70
euca-import-keypair.....	71
euca-modify-image-attribute.....	72
euca-modify-instance-type.....	73
euca-monitor-instances.....	75
euca-reboot-instances.....	76
euca-register.....	76
euca-release-address.....	78
euca-reset-image-attribute.....	79
euca-revoke.....	80
euca-run-instances.....	82
euca-start-instances.....	85
euca-stop-instances.....	86
euca-terminate-instances.....	87
euca-unbundle.....	88
euca-unmonitor-instances.....	89
euca-upload-bundle.....	90
euca-version.....	91

IAM-Compatible Commands.....93

euare-accountaliascreate.....	93
euare-accountaliasdelete.....	94
euare-accountaliaslist.....	95
euare-accountcreate.....	96
euare-accountdel.....	96
euare-accountdelpolicy.....	97
euare-accountgetpolicy.....	98
euare-accountgetsummary.....	99
euare-accountlist.....	100
euare-accountlistpolicies.....	101
euare-accountuploadpolicy.....	102
euare-getldapsyncstatus.....	103

euare-groupaddpolicy.....	104
euare-groupadduser.....	105
euare-groupcreate.....	106
euare-groupdel.....	107
euare-groupdelpolicy.....	108
euare-groupgetpolicy.....	109
euare-grouplistbypath.....	110
euare-grouplistpolicies.....	111
euare-grouplistusers.....	113
euare-groupmod.....	114
euare-groupremoveuser.....	115
euare-groupuploadpolicy.....	116
euare-useraddcert.....	117
euare-useraddkey.....	118
euare-useraddloginprofile.....	119
euare-useraddpolicy.....	120
euare-usercreate.....	122
euare-usercreatecert.....	123
euare-userdel.....	124
euare-userdelcert.....	125
euare-userdelkey.....	126
euare-userdelloginprofile.....	127
euare-userdelpolicy.....	128
euare-usergetattributes.....	129
euare-usergetinfo.....	130
euare-usergetloginprofile.....	132
euare-usergetpolicy.....	133
euare-userlistbypath.....	134
euare-userlistcerts.....	135
euare-userlistgroups.....	136
euare-userlistkeys.....	137
euare-userlistpolicies.....	138
euare-usermod.....	139
euare-usermodcert.....	140
euare-usermodkey.....	142
euare-usermodloginprofile.....	143
euare-userupdateinfo.....	143
euare-useruploadpolicy.....	144

Elastic Load Balancing Commands.....146

eulb-configure-healthcheck.....	146
eulb-create-lb.....	147
eulb-create-lb-listeners.....	148
eulb-delete-lb.....	149

eulb-delete-lb-listeners.....	149
eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb.....	150
eulb-describe-instance-health.....	151
eulb-describe-lbs.....	152
eulb-disable-zones-for-lb.....	153
eulb-enable-zones-for-lb.....	154
eulb-register-instances-with-lb.....	155

Auto Scaling-Compatible Commands.....156

euscale-create-auto-scaling-group.....	156
euscale-create-launch-configuration.....	157
euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group.....	159
euscale-delete-launch-configuration.....	160
euscale-delete-policy.....	161
euscale-describe-adjustment-types.....	162
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances.....	163
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups.....	164
euscale-describe-launch-configs.....	165
euscale-describe-metric-collection-types.....	166
euscale-describe-policies.....	167
euscale-describe-scaling-activities.....	169
euscale-describe-termination-policy-types.....	170
euscale-disable-metrics-collection.....	171
euscale-enable-metrics-collection.....	172
euscale-execute-policy.....	173
euscale-put-scaling-policy.....	174
euscale-resume-processes.....	176
euscale-set-desired-capacity.....	177
euscale-set-instance-health.....	178
euscale-suspend-processes.....	179
euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group.....	180
euscale-update-auto-scaling-group.....	181

CloudWatch-Compatible Commands.....184

euwatch-delete-alarms.....	184
euwatch-describe-alarm-history.....	185
euwatch-describe-alarms.....	186
euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric.....	188
euwatch-disable-alarm-actions.....	190
euwatch-enable-alarm-actions.....	191
euwatch-get-stats.....	192
euwatch-list-metrics.....	194
euwatch-put-data.....	196

euwatch-put-metric-alarm.....	198
euwatch-set-alarm-state.....	200
Eucalyptus Image Store Commands.....	202
eustore-describe-images.....	202
eustore-install-image.....	203

Euca2ools Overview

Welcome to the Euca2ools Reference Guide. This guide provides an overview of the Eucalyptus command line interface (Euca2ools), including installation and configuration instructions. It also describes the syntax and parameters for each command.

The following sections contain an overview of Euca2ools, and documentation on how to install and configure Euca2ools.

- [Overview of Euca2ools](#)
- [Installing Euca2ools](#)
- [Configuring Euca2ools](#)

Euca2ools commands are grouped in the following sections:

- [EC2-Compatible Commands](#)
- [IAM-Compatible Commands](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing Commands](#)
- [Auto Scaling-Compatible Commands](#)
- [CloudWatch-Compatible Commands](#)
- [Eucalyptus Image Store Commands](#)

Guide version: Build 1912 (2013-10-23 14:00:52)

Overview of Euca2ools

Euca2ools is the Eucalyptus command line interface for interacting with web services. This set of tools was written in Python.

Most Euca2ools commands are compatible with Amazon's EC2, S3, IAM, Auto Scaling, Elastic Load Balancing, and CloudWatch services and generally accept the same options and honor the same environment variables. This means that you can use Euca2ools with both the Eucalyptus cloud-computing platform and Amazon EC2, S3, IAM, Auto Scaling, Elastic Load Balancing, and CloudWatch. A few commands are specific to Eucalyptus and are noted in the command description.



Note: Some operations in Euca2ools are not supported in certain Eucalyptus networking modes. For example, security groups and elastic IPs are not supported in both Static and System networking modes. See your cloud administrator for details. For more information about networking modes, see the [Eucalyptus Installation Guide](#).

Installing Euca2ools

This section covers how to install Euca2ools.

- [Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS](#)
- [Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X](#)

Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS

Euca2ools is included with package installations of Eucalyptus. Please check with your administrator to confirm that Euca2ools is installed properly on your client machine.

To install Euca2ools on RHEL 6 or CentOS 6 using Eucalyptus-provided packages:

1. Install the EPEL package repository:

```
yum install
http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/2.1/rhel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6.noarch.rpm
```

2. Install the euca2ools package repository:

```
yum install
http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.0/rhel/6/x86_64/euca2ools-release-3.0.noarch.rpm
```

3. Install the euca2ools package:

```
yum install euca2ools
```

Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X

This task shows you how to install Euca2ools on Mac OS X.

To install Euca2ools on Mac OS X:

1. Download and extract the Euca2ools tar file from

<http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.0/source/euca2ools-3.0.0.tar.gz>

```
curl -O
href="http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.0/source/euca2ools-3.0.0.tar.gz"
```

2.  **Note:** If you have Xcode installed, be sure to install the Xcode command line tools by opening the Xcode **Preferences** menu, selecting **Downloads**, selecting **Components**, and then clicking the **Install** button next to **Command Line Tools** in the components list.

Switch to the directory where you extracted the Euca2ools tar file and install Euca2ools using the following command.

```
sudo python setup.py install
```

3. Type the following command to verify Euca2ools installed properly:

```
euca-version
```

This command should return output similar to the following:

```
euca2ools 3.0.0 (Sparta)
```

You've now installed Euca2ools. If you haven't already done so, you will need to set up your service endpoints and credentials. Please see [Source a Eucarc file](#) or [Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files](#).

Configuring Euca2ools

This section covers how to configure Euca2ools.

Setting Environment Variables

Euca2ools uses two kinds of credentials to authenticate user identity: X.509 PEM-encoded certificates and access keys. In addition, you must also specify service endpoints.

You must either define a set of environment variables in advance or use command-line options to allow Euca2ools to communicate with the cloud and verify user identity.

You can specify each value individually using the command line, set all of them collectively by sourcing the `eucarc` file (for more information, see [Sourcing a Eucarc File](#)), or use a Euca2ools configuration file (for more information, see [Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files](#)).

Variable	Option	Description
EC2_URL	-U, --url <url>	http://<host_ip>:8773/services/Eucalyptus
S3_URL	-U, --url <url>	http://<host_ip>:8773/services/Walrus
EUCALYPTUS_CERT	--ec2cert_path <file>	Path to cloud certificate
EC2_CERT	-c, --cert <file>	Path to your PEM-encoded certificate
EC2_PRIVATE_KEY	-k, --privatekey <file>	Path to your PEM-encoded private key
EC2_ACCESS_KEY	-a, --access-key <key>	Your access key ID
EC2_SECRET_KEY	-s, --secret-key <key>	Your secret access key

Order of Precedence for Common Parameters

The following lists show the order of precedence that Euca2ools commands use to retrieve the URL, region name, and access key values when running commands.

URL and Region Name Order of Precedence

euca-* commands:

1. The `--url` parameter specified with the command
2. Configuration file for region given with `--region`
3. `--config` (deprecated)
4. The service URL environment variable (for example: `EC2_URL`)
5. Configuration file for region given with `EUCA_REGION` environment variable
6. Configuration file default region
7. Settings from the `~/ .eucarc` file (deprecated)

Other commands:

1. The `--url` parameter specified with the command
2. Configuration file for region given with `--region`
3. The service URL environment variable (for example: `EC2_URL`)
4. Configuration file for region given with `EUCA_REGION` environment variable
5. Configuration file default region

Access Key Order of Precedence

euca-* commands:

1. Command line arguments (for example: `--secret-key`)
2. `--config` (deprecated)
3. Environment variables (for example: `AWS_ACCESS_KEY`)
4. Configuration file settings for user/region given with `--region`
5. The `AWS_CREDENTIAL_FILE`
6. Configuration file settings for region given with `EUCA_REGION` environment variable
7. Configuration file settings for the default user and region
8. Settings from the `~/ .eucarc` file (deprecated)

Other commands:

1. Command line arguments (for example: `--secret-key`)
2. Environment variables (for example: `AWS_ACCESS_KEY`)
3. Configuration file settings for user/region given with `--region`
4. The `AWS_CREDENTIAL_FILE`
5. Configuration file for region given with `EUCA_REGION` environment variable
6. Configuration file settings for the default user and region

Sourcing a Eucarc File

`eucarc` is a resource configuration file that defines the correct values for each associated variable. `eucarc` is in your credentials zip file. Sourcing `eucarc` sets these variables to the correct values.



Note: When you source `eucarc`, you are only setting the correct values for the session. If you open a new terminal you must source `eucarc` again.

To source the `eucarc` file, enter the following:

Open a terminal and enter the following:

```
source eucarc
```

The appropriate environment variables are now set and you are ready to use Euca2ools to interact with your Eucalyptus cloud.

Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files

Euca2ools supports the use of configuration files to make it easy to switch between users and cloud configurations from the command line. The `euca2ools` configuration file allows you to store credentials and URLs for multiple users and regions, and then switch between cloud configurations by using the `--region` option with your `euca2ools` commands.

This section discusses how to work with Euca2ools configuration files.

- [Configuration File Locations](#)
- [Configuration File Contents](#)
- [Using Euca2ools Configuration Files](#)

Configuration File Locations

Euca2ools supports multiple configuration files. The configuration files are read in alphabetical order from the following locations:

1. `/etc/euca2ools/euca2ools.ini`
2. `/etc/euca2ools/conf.d/*.ini`
3. `~/.euca/*.ini`

Note that only the `euca2ools.ini` file is read in the `/etc/euca2ools` directory; in the other directories any file ending with `.ini` is read.

Euca2ools will combine all of the configuration files it finds in these directories. In cases where there the same setting is defined twice in the configuration files, the most recently read file will take precedence.

The Euca2ools package ships with an example `/etc/euca2ools/euca2ools.ini` file that contains predefined configurations for AWS and the Eucalyptus Community Cloud.

Configuration File Contents

There are three section types in a `euca2ools` configuration file: global, region, and user.

The user and region sections are named sections - you must specify a name for each of these sections. For example:

```
[user myusername]
```

```
[region ecc]
```



Note: The user and region section names cannot contain @, : or white space.

You can have as many named region and user sections as you need.

The **region** sections contain service URLs for the named region, as well as a reference to a named user section that contains the user's account ID and credentials. Once you've defined regions and users in the configuration file, you can specify the named region using the `--region` command line option or the `EUCA_REGION` environment variable. When you supply a region name it will use the URLs defined in the configuration file for that named region, and (unless overridden) the credentials from the user that region refers to (as defined by the user named in that region's definition).

The `--region` parameter lets you choose specific combinations of the users and regions defined in the configuration file with the format "user@region". For example:

This example will use the ecc region:

```
euca-describe-instances --region ecc
```

The following example will use the user defined in the [user jdoe] section of the configuration file with the region defined in the [region us-west-2] section of the configuration file:

```
euca-describe-instances --region jdoe@us-west-2
```

In this example, the user defined in the [user jdoe] section of the configuration file will be used with the default region specified in the `global` section of the configuration file:

```
euca-describe-instances --region jdoe@
```

If you don't supply a region you get the global default region (as defined in the `global` section of the configuration file).

If you don't supply a user at the command line, your command will use the region's default user.

Region Naming Rules for AWS

When naming region sections for use with AWS, the region name has to agree with the name assigned to the region by AWS if the AWS service uses signature version 4. You can add a "name" option to a region definition in the configuration file to explicitly tell euca2ools what name to send the server.

Reusing Options

You can re-use an option from another region in your region definition by using the 'use' keyword.

In the following example, the `us-west-1` region is using the `iam-url` value defined in the `us-east-1` section:

```
[region us-east-1]
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
[region us-west-1]
iam-url = use us-east-1
```

Wildcard and Grouped Names

You can use "[region *]" or "[user *]" to refer to all regions or users. This is not the same as putting something in the "[global]" section. The more specific the user or region section's name is, the higher precedence it has, so options under "[user jdoe]" take precedence over those under "[user *]".

You can organize regions and users in the config files into groups, separated by : characters. For instance, the euca2ools.ini file that ships with the software prefixes all of AWS's regions with "aws:" so you can more easily apply options to all of its regions:

```
[region aws:us-east-1]
...
[region aws:us-west-1]
```

```
...
[region aws:*]
...
```

When section names contain wildcards, the most specific name takes precedence; for example, `aws:us-east-1` takes precedence over `aws:*`.

When you refer to a region or user by a name like "us-east-1" and there isn't any configuration that exactly matches that name, euca2ools will attempt to find the closest match. For example, with only the configuration above, if you supply "`--region us-east-1`" at the command line it will use the configuration under "`aws:us-east-1`", but if you were to add "`foo:us-east-1`" then this would become ambiguous and result in an error.

The global Section

The global section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains settings that affect all operations and the defaults to use when more explicit parameters are not supplied (for example, the default region).

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the global section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
<code>debug</code>	Indicates whether to enable debug message output. Set this to <code>false</code> to disable debug output, <code>true</code> to enable debug output, or <code>color</code> to enable debug output and additionally colorize it with ANSI color codes. The default is <code>false</code> .
<code>default-region</code>	The name of the region to use when no region is specified.
<code>max-retries</code>	The maximum number of times commands should retry their requests to the server when the server encounters an error. The default is 2.
<code>timeout</code>	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait for the server to respond to a request before the command gives up and returns an error. The default timeout is 30.

The user Section

The `user` section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains account credentials and keys for a specific user. A `user` section can be referenced in a `region` section definition so that user's credentials will be used when the region is specified on the command line using the `--region` option.

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the `user` section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
<code>account-id</code>	The user's numeric account number / ID.
<code>key-id</code>	The user's access key ID. Most commands require an access key ID, along with a secret key.
<code>secret-key</code>	The user's secret key. Most commands require a secret key, along with an access key ID.
<code>certificate</code>	The user's signing certificate, which euca-bundle-image uses when bundling images.
<code>private-key</code>	The user's private key, which euca-bundle-image and euca-unbundle use when bundling and unbundling images.

The region Section

The **region** section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains service URLs, user names, and other information for the named region. You can specify the named region on the command line using the `--region` option, or with the `EUCA_REGION` environment variable.

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the **region** section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
<code>autoscaling-url</code>	The URL for the region's auto scaling service.
<code>ec2-url</code>	The URL for the region's compute service.
<code>elasticloadbalancing-url</code>	The URL for the region's load balancing service.
<code>iam-url</code>	The URL for the region's identity and access management service.
<code>monitoring-url</code>	The URL for the region's metric/monitoring service.
<code>s3-url</code>	The URL for the region's object storage service.
<code>s3-location-constraint</code>	Contains the location constraint that is required when creating buckets in some AWS regions.
<code>user</code>	The default user for this region if no other user is specified. This name corresponds to a named user section in the configuration file that contains the user's credentials.
<code>verify-ssl</code>	Indicates whether to verify the server's SSL certificate. This can be <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> ; the default is <code>false</code> .
<code>certificate</code>	Location of the cloud's certificate, which <code>euca-bundle-image</code> uses when bundling images. Eucalyptus frequently uses a file named <code>cloud-cert.pem</code> .

Using Euca2ools Configuration Files

The following examples show how to set up a basic Euca2ools configuration file.

1. Open a text editor and add a `[user]` section. For example:

```
[user john]
key-id = AKIA93F29V0AEXAMPLE
secret-key = vcasd93cm1458un4vj84039vda78mDEXAMPLE
```

Once you've defined a user in a configuration file, you can specify this user from any subsequent `[region]` section in the configuration file.

2. Add a `[region]` section to a configuration file. Be sure to add a user entry that points to a user already defined in a config file; Euca2ools will use this user's credentials to access to the cloud specified in this region section. For example:

```
[region us-east-1]
ec2-url = https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
s3-url = https://s3.amazonaws.com/
user = john
```

Once you've set up a user and a region in the configuration file, you can easily switch between regions using the `--region` option from any euca2ools command.

3. Add a `[global]` section to specify which region to use when you don't specify the `--region` option on the command line. For example:

```
[global]
default-region = us-east-1
```

Any euca2ools commands entered without specifying the `--region` option will use the settings for the `us-east-1` region.

The following example shows an example of a complete euca2ools configuration file.

```
[user john]
key-id = AKIA93F29V0AEXAMPLE
secret-key = vcasd93cm1458un4vj84039vda78mDEXAMPLE
[user fry]
[region us-east-1]
autoscaling-url = https://autoscaling.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
ec2-url = https://ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
elasticloadbalancing-url =
https://elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
monitoring-url = https://monitoring.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
s3-url = https://s3.amazonaws.com/
user = john
[region ecc]
autoscaling-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/AutoScaling/
ec2-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Eucalyptus/
elasticloadbalancing-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/LoadBalancing/
iam-url = https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Euare/
monitoring-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Monitoring/
s3-url = https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Walrus/
user = fry
[global]
default-region = us-east-1
```

To use the configuration file, simply specify one of the named regions by using the `--region` option with any euca2ools command. For example:

```
euca-describe-instances --region ecc
```

This command will use the service URLs and user credentials specified in the "ecc" region and "ecc-admin" user sections in the configuration file.

EC2-Compatible Commands

The basic set of Euca2ools begin with the `euca -` prefix. These commands are compatible with Amazon EC2.

euca-allocate-address

Allocates an elastic IP address. The output returns the IP address that was allocated.

Syntax

```
euca-allocate-address [-d vpc]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-d, --vpc <i>vpc</i></code>	(VPC only) Specifies that this address is to be allocated for use in a VPC.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address for use with your account, followed by the domain for the IP address (either "vpc" or "standard")
- If the address is a VPC address, the allocation ID for the address

Example

```
euca-allocate-address
ADDRESS 10.103.4.105 standard
```

euca-associate-address

Associates an elastic IP address with an instance. This assumes that the address you supplied has already been allocated with the `euca-allocate-address` command.

Syntax

```
euca-associate-address -i instance_id [-n interface] [-a allocation] [-p address] [--allow-reallocation] ip
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-i, --instance</code>	Unique identifier for a running instance to associate the address with.	Yes
<code>-n, --network-interface <i>interface</i></code>	(VPC only) The network interface to associate with the address.	Yes, if VPC
<code>-a, --allocation-id <i>alloc</i></code>	(VPC only) The VPC allocation ID.	No
<code>-p, --private-ip-address <i>address</i></code>	(VPC only) The private address to associate with the address being associated in the VPC. This defaults to the primary private IP address.	No
<code>--allow-reassociation</code>	(VPC only) Allow the address to be associated even if it is already associated with another instance.	No
<code>ip</code>	Elastic IP address to associate	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- IP address
- Instance ID

Example

```
euca-associate-address -i i-3C66428A 86.75.30.9
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9 i-3C66428A
```

euca-attach-volume

Attaches an EBS volume to an instance. Not all volumes can be attached using this command; `/dev/sda` and `/dev/sdb` are restricted.

Syntax

```
euca-attach-volume -i instance_id -d device volume_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-i, --instance</code>	Unique ID of a running instance to attach the volume to.	Yes
<code>-d, --device</code>	Local device name (inside the guest VM) to use. Depending on your hypervisor, this might be ignored.	Yes
<code>volume_id</code>	Unique id for the volume to be attached.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

Example

```
euca-attach-volume -i i-3C66428A -d /dev/sdf vol-639C3E6C
VOLUME vol-639C3E6C
```

euca-authorize

Adds a rule that allows inbound traffic to a security group.

Syntax

```
euca-authorize group_name [-P {tcp,udp} -p port_range] [-s cidr_range]
```

```
euca-authorize group_name [-P icmp -t type:code] [-s cidr_range]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>group_name</code>	Name of the security group to add the rule to.	Yes
<code>--egress</code>	(VPC only) Manage an ingress rule, which controls traffic leaving the group.	No
<code>-P, --protocol protocol</code>	IP protocol name or number. Valid values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code>	No
<code>-p port_range</code>	Specifies the range of ports to allow for TCP and UDP. Not valid for ICMP. Valid values: Single integer or range (min-max). Use <code>-1</code> to specify all ports.	Conditional
<code>-t, --icmp-type-code</code>	ICMP type and code specified as "type:code". Only works if you specify ICMP as the protocol.	Conditional
<code>-o, --source-group source_group</code>	Group from which traffic is authorized by the rule. Every instance in the security group is allowed to pass traffic.	No
<code>-u, --source-group-user source_group_user</code>	ID of the security group user you name in the <code>-o</code> parameter	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-s, --source-subnet <i>source_subnet</i></code>	Addresses to apply the rule to Default: 0.0.0.0/0	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name
- Rule type (EC2 only supports an ALLOW rule)
- Protocol
- Port range start
- Port range end

Example

```
euca-authorize default -P tcp -p 80 -s 0.0.0.0/0
GROUP    default
PERMISSION default  ALLOWS  tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

```
euca-authorize -P tcp -p 6697-7000 -s 1.2.3.0/24 mygroup
GROUP    mygroup
PERMISSION mygroup  ALLOWS  tcp 6697 7000 FROM CIDR 1.2.3.0/24
```

```
euca-authorize -P icmp -t 0:0 -o othergroup -u 1234567890 mygroup
GROUP    mygroup
PERMISSION mygroup  ALLOWS  icmp    USER    1234567890    GRPNAME othergroup
FROM    CIDR    0.0.0.0/0
```

euca-bundle-image

Bundles an image for use with Eucalyptus or Amazon EC2.

Syntax

```
euca-bundle-image -i image_path -r [i386,x86_64,armhf]
[-u, --user account-id]
[-p, --prefix prefix][--kernel kernel_id]
[--ramdisk ramdisk_id]
[--product-codes product_codes]
[-b, --block-device-mapping mapping]
[-d, --destination destination]
[--ec2cert ec2cert_path ][--batch]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-i, --image	Path to the image file to bundle.	Yes
-r, --arch	Architecture of the image to bundle.	Yes
-u, --user	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	No
-c, --cert	Path to the user's PEM-encoded certificate.	No
-k, --privatekey	Path to user's PEM-encoded private key.	No
-p, --prefix	The prefix for the bundle image files.	No
--kernel	ID of the kernel you want to associate with the image. You can override this ID in euca-register and euca-run-instances at runtime. If you are bundling a kernel image, set to <code>true</code> .	No
--ramdisk	ID of the ramdisk to be associated with the image. You can override this ID in euca-register and euca-run-instances at runtime. If you are bundling a ramdisk image, set to <code>true</code> .	No
-b, --block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No
-d, --destination	Directory to store the bundled image in. We recommend that you include this option where allowed. Default: <code>/tmp</code>	No
--ec2cert	Path to the cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
--batch	Run in batch mode. This is for compatibility only, and has no effect.	No
--productcodes <i>code1</i> [, <i>code2</i> , ...]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No
--progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
--no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Example

This command displays a progress bar while the image file is uploaded. For example:

```
[root@c-31 ~]# euca-bundle-image --arch i386 -i test.img
37% |=====| 3.75 GB 151.70 MB/s ETA: 0:00:44
```

This is followed by output that looks similar to the following example:

```
100% |=====| 10.00 GB 151.06 MB/s Time: 0:01:11
Wrote /var/tmp/bundle-cUuznJ/test.img.part.0
Wrote manifest /var/tmp/bundle-cUuznJ/test.img.manifest.xml
```

Once the initial upload is complete, you can use [euca-describe-bundle-tasks](#) to check on pending bundle tasks.

euca-bundle-instance

Bundles a running instance into a machine image and stores the image in Walrus. This command is typically used with Windows instances.

Syntax

```
euca-bundle-instance instance_id -b bucket -p prefix -o access_key_id -c
policy
-s signature -w secret_key -x expires
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	ID of the instance you want to bundle	Yes
<i>-b, --bucket bucket_name</i>	Name of the bucket to upload.	Yes
<i>-p, --prefix</i>	The prefix for the bundle image files.	Yes
<i>-o, --access-key-id access_key_id</i>	Access key ID of the owner of the bucket	Yes
<i>-c, --policy policy</i>	Base64-encoded upload policy that allows the server to upload a bundle on your behalf. If unused, the <i>-w</i> parameter is required.	Conditional
<i>-s, --policy-signature signature</i>	The signature of the Base64-encoded upload policy. If unused, the <i>-w</i> parameter is required.	Conditional
<i>-w, --secret-key secret_key</i>	The bucket owner's secret access key, used to sign the upload policy. This parameter is required unless both the <i>-c</i> and the <i>-s</i> parameters are specified.	Conditional
<i>-x, --expires</i>	Expiration, in hours, for the generated upload policy. Default value is 24.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<i>--region region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<i>-U, --url url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<i>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
<i>-S, --secret-key secret_key</i>	User's secret key
<i>--config configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<i>--debug</i>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<i>--debugger</i>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<i>-h, --help</i>	Display the manual page for the command.
<i>--version</i>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Bundle prefix
- State

- Bundle start time
- Bundle update time
- Bundle task state
- Bundle task progress

Example

```
euca-bundle-instance -b mah-bukkit -p windows -o
JCCBLE0QTLCFVNDPUJOG7 -w ZNpf50R3MmhA56YIMWd8ZmpucIW8NxYl84XT6l8N
i-E7AC420A
BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi pending
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

euca-bundle-vol

Bundles an image for use with Eucalyptus or Amazon EC2, compressing, encrypting and signing a snapshot of the local machine's root file system.

Syntax

```
euca-bundle-vol [-s, --size size ][-u, --user user ]
                [-c, --cert cert_path ][-k, --privatekey private_key_path ]
                [-a, --all][--prefix prefix ][--no-inherit]
                [-e, --exclude exclude ][--kernel kernel_id]
                [--ramdisk ramdisk_id][--product-codes product_codes]
                [-b, --block-device-mapping block_device_mapping]
                [-d, --destination destination_path]
                [--ec2cert ec2cert_path ]
                [-r, --arch target_architecture]
                [--volume volume_path ][--fstab fstab_path]
                [--generate-fstab][--batch][--no-inherit][--no-inherit]
                [--volume path ][--fspath path ][--generate-fstab]
                [--ec2cert file ][--kernel image]
                [--ramdisk image ][--progress][--no-progress]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-k, --privatekey <i>private_key</i>	Path to user's PEM-encoded private key.	Yes
-u, --user <i>user_id</i>	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	Yes
-c, --cert	Path the user's PEM-encoded certificate.	Yes
-r, --arch	Target architecture for the image. Default: x86_64 Valid values: i386 x86_64	Yes
-s, --size <i>size_in_mb</i>	Size of the image in MB	No
-d, --destination	Directory to store the bundled image in. We recommend that you include this option where allowed. Default: /tmp	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-e, --exclude directory_1, directory_2, ...</code>	Comma-separated list of directories to exclude.	No
<code>-i, --include directory_1, directory_2, ...</code>	Comma-separated list of directories to include.	No
<code>-a, --all</code>	Bundle all directories (including mounted filesystems).	No
<code>--inherit</code>	Explicitly inherit instance metadata and add it to the bundled image (this is the default behavior).	No
<code>--no-inherit</code>	Explicitly inherit instance metadata and add it to the bundled image (this is the default behavior).	No
<code>--no-filter</code>	Do not use the default filtered files list.	No
<code>--fstabpath</code>	Path to the fstab to bundle in the image.	No
<code>--generate-fstab</code>	Generate fstab to bundle in the image.	No
<code>--ec2certfile</code>	File containing the cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
<code>--kernelimage</code>	ID of the kernel image to associate with the machine bundle.	No
<code>--ramdiskimage</code>	ID of the ramdisk image to associate with the machine bundle.	No
<code>--progress</code>	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
<code>--no-progress</code>	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-a, --access-key access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling.

Example

```
euca-bundle-vol -d /mnt/ebsvol -p myimage -s 2048 --arch x86_64
1+0 records in
1+0 records out
1048576 bytes (1.0 MB) copied, 0.00358811 s, 292 MB/s
mke2fs 1.41.9 (22-Aug-2009)
Filesystem label=
OS type: Linux
Block size=4096 (log=2)
Fragment size=4096 (log=2)
131072 inodes, 524288 blocks
26214 blocks (5.00%) reserved for the super user
First data block=0
Maximum filesystem blocks=536870912
16 block groups
32768 blocks per group, 32768 fragments per group
8192 inodes per group
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
    32768, 98304, 163840, 229376, 294912

Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (16384 blocks): done
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done

This filesystem will be automatically checked every 39 mounts or
180 days, whichever comes first.  Use tune2fs -c or -i to override.
Checking image
Tarring image
Encrypting image
Splitting image...
Part: myimage.part.0
Part: myimage.part.1
Part: myimage.part.2
Part: myimage.part.3
Part: myimage.part.4
Part: myimage.part.5
Part: myimage.part.6
Part: myimage.part.7
Part: myimage.part.8
Part: myimage.part.9
Part: myimage.part.10
Part: myimage.part.11
Part: myimage.part.12
Part: myimage.part.13
Part: myimage.part.14
Part: myimage.part.15
Part: myimage.part.16
Part: myimage.part.17
Part: myimage.part.18
Part: myimage.part.19
Part: myimage.part.20
Part: myimage.part.21
Part: myimage.part.22
Generating manifest /mnt/ebsvol/myimage.manifest.xml
```

euca-cancel-bundle-task

Cancels a previously submitted bundle task.

Syntax

```
euca-cancel-bundle-task bundle_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>bundle_id</i>	ID of the bundle task to cancel	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Bundle prefix
- State
- Bundle start time
- Bundle update time
- Bundle task state
- Bundle task progress

Example

```
euca-cancel-bundle-task bun-CFF03DFA
BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi cancelling
2012-01-01T00:00:00Z 2012-01-01T00:00:00Z
```

euca-create-group

Creates a new security group.

Syntax

```
euca-create-group group_name -d group_description [-c, --vpc VPC]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-d, --description	Description for the group to be created	Yes
group_name	Unique name for the group to be created	Yes
-v, --vpc VPC	(VPC only) The ID of the VPC in which to create the group.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Group name
- Group description

Example

```
euca-create-group mytestgroup -d "This is a test"
GROUP sg-EE57402E mytestgroup This is a test
```

euca-create-keypair

Creates a new keypair and then prints the private half of the keypair. Eucalyptus does not store this information. We recommend that you create a keypair file with read permissions restricted to the appropriate user, and write the output to this file.

Syntax

```
euca-create-keypair keypair_name [-f, --filename file]
```

Options

Options	Description	Required
keypair_name	Unique name for a keypair to be created.	Yes
-f, --filename <i>file</i>	Save the keypair to the named file.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair name
- Private key fingerprint
- Private key

Example

```
euca-create-keypair mykey
KEYPAIR mykey 52:5f:e7:03:67:ad:b5:f3:65:4b:94:77:90:61:5f:1e:44:96:74:62
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEowIBAAKCAQEAt5bLg1PhtF+kM5toDDL/MrxV5Ukm3ELWbI794MaCrFTiNTDf
URvZrWaKG2uIdiHzJRhLusaUSopqdnCIW4hM5GJL1HRUZKy5cv3cNrLcf+NAuDEY
5iPzXwVW2I1masldmSwL5XWnehiigFveLkUqzsNEyKBVoi1DU0TNmLFZ0ee2w01A
wJ0eAViz6itnCGbF0W9UHTCQ7Y1qP/ENcm96pqugsj11L04JMb+vX9Kc8VgHMBcb
1tg2kQShey28aJLXy9mu3RKL1lmD20yvxxY1PNVLjTpA0rzmOMKEG2S7H6im9v7Y
zA6Tqik9WPi0jDcT/obwXLS+UgBpScai5179KwIDAQABAoIBAG1qhwJPNN5+fetv
/JQELiWVb5AGiA2QHCF5G2Aij3DL6kGPTkhkWaybwTPFIt8VvOG1sTH4Vqf2+/vJ1
4R7EXidjWhRV/JI/ywr4t4057iIe081LHa7T0FFaakcIBvkv6APJF5H7DASduAP0
PN3QxVGTWwRFAqR0W4K+J9eIEoMhLTao6SKhpq8o8on2Iua+2PpYvK70ba8JBo/j
556o3sa0XIIlkpuzSKzRyABEi08hqUjkhzhz6ep3LF55neiW/y/kc3S0PjYrUg3f
mv/eM3KL2xllRpkeo2LHiC27QblsDejrbIxr1yN7TRq9uWo6WxbBPR+6y0MNwgtz
Erflb7kCgYEA8/zH4L/18qheqowsfibeVcdxLTE/3i649ahdFGgWenr70P/xoBP5
GQ8wpzNXvDOLzmQPw4I4JrOid+qHg9y2gJi5KGBuUxrVAhH4uAleqXhLDbCIKfPg
GUN/n1ZkLm7N46NGf0zC0encEj1IvDFMGEQMRFBnXtLBA3eiWojBbL0CgYEAwKDA
ptz4SsDRLGtO+SfjIuUdPrP5DQAGvDkueLZ1TistidavPcrTNS0Wm0GFnCCzW+4r
OqSTJe4jpkwjcwB0KcyxrAex0twiYftFUAXbi8m5xLtsVzaN3C8RWPenPs2QNqez
NCLUWIB+W0AyNs0x1CdNggkyMwdagH67fJfzVAcGyAmTRhTwRyq6yNxQm/5ncBp
Vtw9cm3EQzfL3vg9q9lbgNLnDEayCnGlnJEzRqIwM7Bp50R7W9DJA/tIzQCzzMX
H0J0JTRkd2HY4VlaCp6BnBTBAwVesJoNXTs7mCRB5cMMaSU3lzM+IKgbdONmJ5b6
eDQ0xSp1CUXbdXxXGgDDQKBgQC9+gzmxMnQF+h15WInUtJtqN815x06YYtC+XZA
S6K3rD5B1EzSuYWiTUydZHqcZ5fdE8DoxK5G212ndjIECq+GRg34p0GA1njGf6V1
bcGAVTx2QW0x+mjgjfj8yqjtQdDZF4Pd0/UnlwxzBFKQRZ0GuZfDITb+HmjoEvni0
QbxG4wKBgG0mAfkcFDyXBAX2J+oGoCe5EYT5KhceJK4U+RD+4nA9UeZAm29He9cC
G9xp8vetS78kFGMgbltbnMH7onznMM7/76x0a1Y04YQgCBGV9QsP1ViB0hCClpjHu
rt0p+0LncFC1gUInZVc3yEEl0yYd9qDnaFCExyy5Bntc9Km+whQZ
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

euca-create-snapshot

Creates a snapshot from an existing volume.

Syntax

```
euca-create-snapshot volume_id [-d description ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	Unique name for a volume to snapshot	Yes
-d, --description <i>description</i>	Description of the snapshot Constraints: up to 255 characters	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.

Option	Description
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- Snapshot ID
- Source volume ID
- Snapshot status
- Snapshot process start time
- Snapshot process progress
- Snapshot owner's account ID
- Snapshot volume size
- Snapshot description

Example

```
euca-create-snapshot vol-84B54112
SNAPSHOT    snap-5E313F37    vol-84B54112    pending
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z    0%    None
```

euca-create-tags

Adds or overwrites one or more tags for the specified resource or resources

Syntax

```
euca-create-tags resource_id [resource_id ...] --tag key[=value] [--tag
key[=value] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>resource_id</code>	ID of the resource you want to tag.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>--tag key</code> or <code>key=value</code>	Key and optional value of the tag, separated by an equals sign (=). If you don't include a value, Eucalyptus sets the value to an empty string. If you're using Euca2ools on Windows, you might need to use quotation marks (for example, "key=value").	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("TAG")
- Resource type
- Resource ID
- Tag key
- Tag value

Example

```
euca-create-tags emi-1e2b3c4d i-7d3e5a2f --tag appserver --tag "stack=dev"
TAG image emi-1e2b3c4d appserver
TAG image emi-1e2b3c4d stack dev
TAG instance i-7d3e5a2f appserver
TAG instance i-7d3e5a2f stack dev
```

euca-create-volume

Creates a volume in a specified availability zone.

Syntax

```
euca-create-volume -z, --availability-zone zone [-s size ][--snapshot snapshot][-t, --type volume-type][-i, --iops IOPS]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-z, --availability-zone	Availability zone to create the volume in	Yes
-s, --size <i>size</i>	Size of the volume, in GiBs. You must specify either -s or --snapshot.	Conditional
--snapshot <i>snapshot</i>	Snapshot from which to create the new volume. You must specify either -s or --snapshot.	Conditional
-t, --type <i>volume-type</i>	The type of the volume. Valid values: standard io1. Default is standard.	No
-i, --iops <i>IOPS</i>	The number of I/O operations per second.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID
- Volume size, in GiBs
- Source snapshot ID, if applicable
- Availability Zone
- Volume state
- Timestamp

Examples

```
euca-create-volume -z zone00 -s 5
VOLUME vol-84B54112      5      zone00      creating      2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

The following example shows a volume created from a snapshot.

```
euca-create-volume -z zone00 --snapshot snap-5E313F37
VOLUME vol-45C63B9B      snap-5E313F37      zone00      creating
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

euca-delete-bundle

Delete a previously uploaded bundle.

Syntax

```
euca-delete-bundle -b, --bucket bucket [-m, --manifest
manifest_path ][-p, --prefix prefix ][--clear]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-b, --bucket <i>bucket</i>	Name of the bucket the bundle is stored in	Yes
-m, --manifest <i>manifest_path</i>	Path to the manifest file. This is required if -p is not specified.	Conditional
-p, --prefix	The prefix for the bundle image files. This is required if -m is not specified.	Conditional

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus displays status messages that indicate the status of the delete process.

Example

```
euca-delete-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m myimage.img.manifest.xml
```

euca-delete-group

Deletes a security group.

Syntax

```
euca-delete-group group_name | group_ID
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group_name</i> or <i>group_id</i>	Name or ID of the security group to be deleted	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Group name

Example

```
euca-delete-group mytestgroup RETURN true
```

euca-delete-keypair

Delete an existing keypair

Syntax

```
euca-delete-keypair keypair_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>keypair_name</i>	Unique name of the keypair to delete	

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Keypair name

Example

```
euca-delete-keypair mykey
KEYPAIR mykey
```

euca-delete-snapshot

Deletes a snapshot.

Syntax

```
euca-delete-snapshot snapshot_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>snapshot_id</i>	Unique identifier for the snapshot to be deleted.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- Snapshot ID

Example

```
euca-delete-snapshot snap-5E313F37
SNAPSHOT      snap-5E313F37
```

euca-delete-tags

Deletes the specified tags from the specified resource or resources. If you specify a value for the key, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value matches the one you specified. If you specify the empty string as the value, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value is the empty string.

Syntax

```
euca-delete-tags resource_id [resource_id ...] --tag key[=value] [--tag key[=value] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>resource_id</code>	ID of the resource you want to tag.	Yes
<code>--tag key</code> or <code>key=value</code>	Key and optional value of the tag, separated by an equals sign (=). You can enter more than one tag to remove.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

This command produces no output.

Examples

The following example specifies the empty string as the value for the tag to delete (notice the equals sign after Owner).

```
euca-delete-tags snap-4dfg39a --tag "Owner="
```

The following example deletes the `stack` tag from two instances, regardless of the values.

```
euca-delete-tags i-5f4e3d2a i-12345678 --tag stack
```

euca-delete-volume

Deletes a volume in a specified availability zone.

Syntax

```
euca-delete-volume volume_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>volume_id</i>	Unique identifier for volume to be deleted	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

Example

```
euca-delete-volume vol-84B54112
VOLUME vol-84B54112
```

euca-deregister

Deregisters an image in the cloud.

Syntax

```
euca-deregister image_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>image_id</i>	Unique identifier for image to be deregistered	

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

Example

```
euca-deregister emi-15A1386E
IMAGE    emi-15A1386E
```

euca-describe-addresses

Shows a list of public IP address that you have allocated. If you have assigned these to an instance, this list also includes the associated instance for each IP.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-addresses [ ip ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>ip</code>	One or more elastic IP addresses or (VPC only) VPC allocation IDs.	No
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain elastic IP addresses. For example, you can use a filter to return only the addresses that have a specific tag. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an address only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify addresses that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an address only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-addresses`:

Filter	Description
<code>allocation-id</code>	(VPC only) A VPC allocation ID.
<code>association-id</code>	(VPC only) A VPC association ID.
<code>domain</code>	This filter is hardcoded to <code>standard</code> . There are no other valid values.
<code>instance-id</code>	ID of the instance associated with the IP address
<code>network-interface-id</code>	(VPC only) ID of the network interface associated with the IP address
<code>network-interface-owner-id</code>	(VPC only) ID of the network interface's owner
<code>private-ip-address</code>	(VPC only) The private IP address associated with the public IP address
<code>public-ip</code>	Elastic IP address

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address
- Instance ID that the IP address is assigned to
- IP address domain

Examples

As a user:

```
euca-describe-addresses
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9   None      standard
ADDRESS 86.75.30.10 i-E7AC420A         standard
```

As a cloud administrator:

```
euca-describe-addresses
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9   available
(arn:aws:euare::790547641019:user/admin) standard
ADDRESS 86.75.30.10 i-E7AC420A
(arn:aws:euare::790547641019:user/admin) standard
ADDRESS 86.75.30.11 nobody standard
```

euca-describe-availability-zones

Shows information about availability zones.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-availability-zones [ zone ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>zone</i>	One or more availability zone names. Leave blank to return all availability zones.	No
<i>-F, --filter name=value</i>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain availability zones. For example, you can use a filter to return only the availability zones that have a specific name. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an availability zones only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify availability zones that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an availability zone only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.

- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?\`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-availability-zones`:

Filter	Description
zone-name	Name of the zone

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("AVAILABILITYZONE")
- Availability zone name
- State of the availability zone

Example

As a user:

```
euca-describe-availability-zones
AVAILABILITYZONE    zone00    192.168.37.5
arn:euca:eucalyptus:zone00:cluster:zone00-cc00/
```

euca-describe-bundle-tasks

Describes currently submitted bundle tasks and their states.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-bundle-tasks [bundle ...] [--filter "name=value" ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>bundle</i>	Identifier of the bundle task to describe. If you do not specify a bundle task ID, all bundle tasks are returned.	No
<i>-F, --filter name=value</i>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain bundle tasks. For example, you can use a filter to return only the bundle tasks in the complete state. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a bundle task only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify bundles that are stored in a specific bucket and are in the complete state. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a bundle task only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?\'`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-bundle-tasks`:

Filter	Description
<code>bundle-id</code>	ID of the bundle task
<code>error-code</code>	If the task failed, returns the error code
<code>error-message</code>	If the task failed, returns the error message
<code>instance-id</code>	Instance ID that was bundled
<code>progress</code>	Level of task completion, in percent (for example, 20%)
<code>s3-bucket</code>	Bucket where the EMI will be stored
<code>s3-prefix</code>	Beginning of the AMI name
<code>start-time</code>	Time the task started
<code>state</code>	State of the task
<code>update-time</code>	Time of the most recent update for the task

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID

Option	Description
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Image prefix
- Start time
- Update time
- Bundle state (pending, waiting-for-shutdown, bundling, storing, cancelling, complete, failed)
- Percentage progress, if state is "bundling"

Example

```
euca-describe-bundle-tasks
BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi pending
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

euca-describe-group

Shows information about one or more security groups.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-group [ group_name | group_ID ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>group_name</code>	Name or ID of a security group, if you want information about one particular group	No
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain groups. For example, you can use a filter to return only a group whose name contains a specific string. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a group only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify a group whose name matches a specific string, and also then give permission to another security group with a different string in its name that are stored in a specific bucket and are in the complete state. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a group only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?.`

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-group`:

Filter	Description
<code>description</code>	Description of the group
<code>group-name</code>	Name of the security group
<code>ip-permission.cidr</code>	CIDR range that has been granted the permission
<code>ip-permission.from-port</code>	Start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (that is, any ICMP type number).
<code>ip-permission.group-name</code>	Name of security group that has been granted the permission
<code>ip-permission.protocol</code>	IP protocol for the permission Valid Values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code>
<code>ip-permission.to-port</code>	End of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (that is, any ICMP type number).
<code>ip-permission.user-id</code>	ID of Eucalyptus account that has been granted the permission
<code>owner-id</code>	Eucalyptus account ID of the owner of the security group
<code>tag-key</code>	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-value</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag-value</code>	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-key</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag:key</code>	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key

Option	Description
<code>--config</code> <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Account ID of the security group owner
- Security group name
- Security group description
- Output type identifier ("PERMISSION")
- Account ID of the security group owner
- Group name that is granting permission
- Rule type (only `ALLOWS` is supported)
- Protocol
- Port range start
- Port range end
- Source

Example

```
euca-describe-group scottb-test
GROUP    scottb-test ScottB Test
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp 22 22 FROM CIDR ingress
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp 3389 3389 FROM CIDR ingress
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp      FROM CIDR ingress
```

euca-describe-image-attribute

Show an image attribute. You can get information about only one attribute per request.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-image-attribute [-B, --block-device-mapping][-l,
--launch-permission][-p, --product-code][--kernel][--ramdisk] image_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>image_id</code>	Unique identifier for the image that you want to retrieve the attributes for	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-l, --launch-permission	Describes the launch permissions of the image	No
-p, --product-code	Describes the product code associated with the image	No
-B, --block-device-mapping	Describes mapping that defines device names to use when exposing virtual devices.	No
--kernel	Describe the kernel ID the image will be launched with	No
--ramdisk	Describe the RAM disk ID the image will be launched No with.	No
-F, --filter <i>name=value</i>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Attribute type identifier
- Image ID
- Information about the attribute

Examples

Example using block device mapping:

```
euca-describe-image-attribute -B emi-815A395B
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap /dev/sda1: root
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda2: ephemeral0
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda3: swap
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda1: emi
```

Example using launch permission:

```
euca-describe-image-attribute -l emi-815A395B
launchPermission    emi-815A395B    group    all
launchPermission    emi-815A395B    userId   790547641019
```

euca-describe-images

Shows information about an image you own, or an image you have been given permission to execute, or a public image owned by someone else.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-images [-a][-o owner ][-x executable_by ]
                    [ image ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
image	Image ID to describe	No
-a, --all	Describe all Eucalyptus machine images (EMIs)	No
-o, owner <i>owner</i>	Returns EMIs owned by the specified owner. Valid values: <code>self</code> <i>Account ID</i>	No
-x, --executable-by <i>user_id</i>	Returns EMIs the specified user ID has launch permissions for	No
-F, --filter <i>name=value</i>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain images. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find images that use a specific kernel. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an image only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify images that use a specific kernel and use an EBS volume as the root device. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an image only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-images`:

Filter	Description
architecture	Image architecture. Valid values: i386 x86_64
block-device-mapping.delete-on-termination	Whether the EBS volume is deleted on instance termination.
block-device-mapping.device-name	Device name (for example, /dev/sdh) for an EBS volume mapped to the image.
block-device-mapping.snapshot-id	Snapshot ID for an EBS volume mapped to the image.
block-device-mapping.volume-size	Volume size for an EBS volume mapped to the image.
block-device-mapping.volume-type	Volume type for an EBS volume mapped to the image. Valid values: standard io1
description	Description of the EMI
hypervisor	Hypervisor type of the image. Valid values: ovm xen
image-id	ID of the image
image-type	Type of the image. Valid values: machine kernel ramdisk
is-public	Whether the image is public Valid values: true false
kernel-id	Kernel ID
manifest-location	Path to the image manifest
name	Name of the EMI
owner-alias	Account alias (for example, eucalyptus or self)
owner-id	Eucalyptus account ID of the image owner
platform	Enter windows if you have Windows-based EMIs. Otherwise leave blank.
product-code	Product code associated with the EMI
ramdisk-id	ID of the ramdisk
root-device-name	Root device name of the EMI (for example, /dev/sda1)
root-device-type	Root device type the EMI uses. Valid Values: ebs instance-store
state	State of the image. Valid values: available pending failed
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.

Filter	Description
<code>tag-value</code>	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-key</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag:key</code>	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID
- Manifest path
- Account ID that registered the image
- Image status (available, pending, failed)
- Image visibility (public or private)
- Product codes, if any, attached to the instance
- Image architecture (i386 or x86_64)
- Image type (machine, kernel, or ramdisk)
- Kernel ID of the kernel (machine images only)
- RAM ID associated with the image (machine images only)
- Root device type (ebs or instance-store)
- Virtualization type (paravirtual or hvm)
- Output type identifier ("BLOCKDEVICEMAPPING") for EMIs that use one or more EBS volumes
- Any tags assigned to the image
- Hypervisor type (xen or kvm)

Example

```
euca-describe-images
IMAGE eki-3E5B3B31
mah-bukkit/vmlinuz-2.6.28-11-generic.manifest.xml 0000000000001
available public x86_64 kernel instance-store
IMAGE emi-815A395B mah-bukkit/ubuntu.9-04.x86-64.img.manifest.xml
790547641019 available public x86_64 machine eki-3E5B3B31
eri-32B338DC instance-store
IMAGE eri-32B338DC
mah-bukkit/initrd.img-2.6.28-11-generic.manifest.xml 0000000000001
available public x86_64 ramdisk instance-store
```

euca-describe-instance-types

Shows information about instance types.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-instance-types instance_types [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
instance_type	Instance type to describe	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCETYPE")
- Instance type name

- Number of CPUs
- Memory in MB
- Disk space in GB

Examples

The following example shows the request and output for a simple command.

```
euca-describe-instance-types
INSTANCETYPE Name          CPUs    Memory (MB)  Disk (GB)
INSTANCETYPE m1.small      1        256          5
INSTANCETYPE t1.micro       1        256          5
INSTANCETYPE m1.medium      1        512         10
INSTANCETYPE c1.medium      2        512         10
INSTANCETYPE m1.large       2        512         10
INSTANCETYPE m1.xlarge      2       1024         10
INSTANCETYPE c1.xlarge      2       2048         10
INSTANCETYPE m2.xlarge      2       2048         10
INSTANCETYPE m3.xlarge      4       2048         15
INSTANCETYPE m2.2xlarge     2       4096         30
INSTANCETYPE m3.2xlarge     4       4096         30
INSTANCETYPE cc1.4xlarge    8       3072         60
INSTANCETYPE m2.4xlarge     8       4096         60
INSTANCETYPE hi1.4xlarge    8       6144        120
INSTANCETYPE cc2.8xlarge   16       6144        120
INSTANCETYPE cg1.4xlarge   16      12288        200
INSTANCETYPE cr1.8xlarge   16      16384        240
INSTANCETYPE hs1.8xlarge   48     119808     24000
```

euca-describe-instances

Shows information about instances.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-instances instance_id [--filter "name=value" ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>instance_id</code>	Instance ID to describe	No
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain instances. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find instances launched with a specific keypair. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an instance only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.

- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify instances launched with a specific keypair and use an EBS volume as the root device. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an instance only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `*eucalyptus?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-instances`:

Filter	Description
<code>architecture</code>	Instance architecture. Valid values: <code>i386</code> <code>x86_64</code>
<code>association.allocation-id</code>	(VPC only) Allocation ID bound to a network interface's elastic IP address.
<code>association.ip-owner-id</code>	(VPC only) ID of the owner of the elastic IP address associated with a network interface.
<code>association.public-ip</code>	(VPC only) Address of the elastic IP address bound to a network interface.
<code>availability-zone</code>	The instance's availability zone.
<code>block-device-mapping.attach-time</code>	Attach time for an EBS volume mapped to the instance.
<code>block-device-mapping.delete-on-termination</code>	Whether the EBS volume is deleted on instance termination.
<code>block-device-mapping.device-name</code>	Device name (for example, <code>/dev/sdh</code>) for an EBS volume mapped to the image
<code>block-device-mapping.status</code>	Status of an EBS volume mapped to the instance. Valid values: <code>attaching</code> <code>attached</code> <code>detaching</code> <code>detached</code>
<code>block-device-mapping.volume-id</code>	ID of an EBS volume mapped to the instance.
<code>dns-name</code>	Public DNS name of the instance.
<code>group-id</code>	The security group the instance is in.
<code>hypervisor</code>	Hypervisor type of the instance. Valid values are <code>ovm</code> <code>xen</code>
<code>image-id</code>	ID of the image used to launch the instance.
<code>instance-id</code>	ID of the instance.
<code>instance-lifecycle</code>	Whether this is a spot instance. Valid values: <code>true</code> <code>false</code>
<code>instance-state-code</code>	Code identifying the state of the instance. Valid values: <code>0</code> (pending) <code>16</code> (running) <code>32</code> (shutting-down) <code>48</code> (terminated) <code>64</code> (stopping) <code>80</code> (stopped)
<code>instance-state-name</code>	State of the instance. Valid Values: <code>pending</code> <code>running</code> <code>shutting-down</code> <code>terminated</code> <code>stopping</code> <code>stopped</code>
<code>instance-type</code>	Type of the instance (for example, <code>m1.small</code>)
<code>ip-address</code>	Public IP address of the instance.
<code>kernel-id</code>	Kernel ID.

Filter	Description
key-name	Name of the key pair used when the instance was launched.
launch-index	When launching multiple instances at once, this is the index for the instance in the launch group .
launch-time	Time the instance was launched.
monitoring-state	Whether monitoring is enabled for the instance .
network-interface.association.private-ip-id	(VPC only) ID of the owner of the private IP address associated with a network interface.
network-interface.association.public-ip	(VPC only) ID of the association of an elastic IP address with a network interface.
network-interface.address.primary	(VPC only) Indicates whether the IP address of the VPC network interface is the primary private IP address.
network-interface.address.private-ip-address	(VPC only) Network interface's private IP address.
network-interface.attachment.device-index	(VPC only) Device index to which a network interface is attached.
network-interface.attachment.attach-time	(VPC only) Time a network interface was attached to an instance.
network-interface.attachment.attachment-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's attachment.
network-interface.attachment.delete-on-termination	(VPC only) Indicates whether a network interface attachment is deleted when an instance is terminated.
network-interface.attachment.instance-owner-id	(VPC only) ID of the instance to which a network interface is attached.
network-interface.attachment.status	(VPC only) Network interface's attachment status.
network-interface.availability-zone	(VPC only) Network interface's availability zone.
network-interface.description	(VPC only) Description of a network interface.
network-interface.group-id	(VPC only) Network interface's security group ID.
network-interface.group-name	(VPC only) Network interface's security group name.
network-interface.mac-address	(VPC only) Network interface's hardware address.
network-interface.network-interface-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface.
network-interface.owner-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's owner.
network-interface.private-dns-name	(VPC only) Network interface's private DNS name.
network-interface.requester-id	(VPC only) Network interface's requester ID.
network-interface.requester-managed	(VPC only) Indicates whether the network interface is managed by the service.
network-interface.source-destination-check	(VPC only) Indicates whether source/destination checking is enabled for a network interface.
network-interface.status	(VPC only) Network interface's status.
network-interface.subnet-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's subnet.
network-interface.vpc-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's VPC.
owner-id	Account ID of the image owner.
placement-group-name	Name of the placement group that contains the instance.
platform	Use windows if you have Windows based AMIs, otherwise leave blank.
private-dns-name	Private DNS name of the instance.

Filter	Description
<code>private-ip-address</code>	Private IP address of the instance.
<code>ramdisk-id</code>	The ramdisk ID.
<code>reason</code>	Reason for the instance's current state.
<code>reservation-id</code>	ID of the instance's reservation.
<code>root-device-name</code>	Root device name of the EMI (for example, <code>/dev/sda1</code>).
<code>root-device-type</code>	Root device type the EMI uses. Valid Values: <code>ebs</code> <code>instance-store</code>
<code>spot-instance-request-id</code>	ID of the spot instance request.
<code>state-reason-code</code>	Reason code for the state change.
<code>state-reason-message</code>	Message for the state change.
<code>subnet-id</code>	ID of the subnet the instance is in (VPC).
<code>tag-key</code>	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-value</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag-value</code>	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-key</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag:key</code>	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination
<code>virtualization-type</code>	Virtualization type of the instance. Valid values: <code>paravirtual</code> <code>hvm</code>
<code>vpc-id</code>	(VPC only) ID of the VPC containing the instance.

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("RESERVATION")
- Reservation ID
- Account ID
- Security group name
- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID
- EMI ID that the instance is based on
- Instance state
- Product codes attached to the instance
- Instance type
- Instance launch time
- Availability Zone
- Kernel ID
- RAM disk ID
- Public IP address
- Private IP address
- Type of root device (ebs or instance-store)
- Placement group the cluster instance is in
- Output type identifier ("BLOCKDEVICE") for each EBS volume the instance is using
- Block device name
- Volume ID
- Timestamp

Examples

The following example shows the request and output for a simple command.

```
euca-describe-instances
RESERVATION    r-1AE63E97    133764149866    admingroup
INSTANCE      i-1BD543F0    emi-EBD5387D    192.168.10.187    10.1.0.107
running      adminkey    0    m1.small    2012-02-15T17:24:52Z    PARTI00
    eki-6DF93987    eri-4CEF36C4
```

euca-describe-keypairs

Shows information about key pairs.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-keypairs [ keypair_name ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
keypair_name	Key pair name to describe	No
-F, --filter <i>name=value</i>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain keypairs. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find keypairs that include the string `lamp` in their name. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a keypair only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify keypairs that include the string `lamp` in their name and that have a specific value in their fingerprint. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a keypair only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-keypairs`:

Filter	Description
<code>fingerprint</code>	Fingerprint of the key pair
<code>key-name</code>	Name of the keypair

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair name
- Private key fingerprint

Example

```
euca-describe-keypairs
KEYPAIR mykey 52:5f:e7:03:67:ad:b5:f3:65:4b:94:77:90:61:5f:1e:44:96:74:62
```

euca-describe-regions

Shows information about regions.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-regions [ region_name ] [--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>region_name</code>	Region name to describe	No
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes only certain regions. You can also use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `*eucalyptus?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-regions`:

Filter	Description
<code>endpoint</code>	Endpoint of the region
<code>region-name</code>	Name of the region

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error

Option	Description
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("REGION")
- Region name
- Service endpoint

Example

```
REGION eucalyptus http://86.75.30.9:8773/services/Eucalyptus
REGION walrus http://86.75.30.9:8773/services/Walrus
```

euca-describe-snapshots

Shows information about snapshots.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-snapshots [ snapshot_id ] [-o, owner ]
                        [-r restorable_by ] [-v] [--filter "name=value" ] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>snapshot_id</code>	Snapshot ID to describe	No
<code>-o, --owner <i>owner</i></code>	Returns snapshots owned by the specified owner. Multiple owners can be specified. Valid values: <code>self</code> <code>account ID</code>	No
<code>-r, --restorable-by <i>user_id</i></code>	Account ID that can create volumes from the snapshot Valid values: <code>self</code> <code>all</code> <code>account ID</code>	No
<code>-F, --filter <i>name=value</i></code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain snapshots. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find snapshots whose status is `pending`. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a snapshot only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.

- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find snapshots whose status is **pending** and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a snapshot only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?.`

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-snapshots`:

Filter	Description
<code>description</code>	Description of the snapshot
<code>owner-alias</code>	Account alias (for example, <code>eucalyptus</code> or <code>self</code>) or Account ID that owns the snapshot.
<code>owner-id</code>	Account ID of the snapshot owner
<code>progress</code>	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage
<code>snapshot-id</code>	The ID of the snapshot.
<code>start-time</code>	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated
<code>status</code>	Status of the snapshot. Valid values: <code>pending</code> <code>completed</code> <code>error</code>
<code>tag-key</code>	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-value</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag-value</code>	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-key</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag:key</code>	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination
<code>volume-id</code>	ID of the volume the snapshot is for
<code>volume-size</code>	The size of the volume, in GB

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- Snapshot ID
- Volume ID
- Snapshot state
- Time stamp when snapshot initiated
- Percentage of completion
- Owner ID
- Volume size
- Description

Example

```
euca-describe-snapshots
SNAPSHOT      snap-5E313F37    vol-84B54112    completed
2012-01-01T00:00:00Z    100%
```

euca-describe-tags

Lists tags associated with your account.

Syntax

```
euca-describe-tags [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain tags. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find tags for a specific resource type. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a volume only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is `available` and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a volume only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?.`

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-volumes`:

Filter	Description
key	Tag key
resource-id	ID of the resource
resource-type	Resource type. Valid values: <code>customer-gateway</code> <code>dhcp-options</code> <code>image</code> <code>instance</code> <code>reserved-instances</code> <code>snapshot</code> <code>spot-instances-request</code> <code>subnet</code> <code>volume</code> <code>vpc</code> <code>vpn-connection</code> <code>vpn-gateway</code>
value	Tag value

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("TAG")
- Resource type
- Resource ID
- Tag key
- Tag value

Examples

The following example describes all your tags.

```
euca-describe-tags
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image appserver
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image stack dev
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack dev
```

```

TAG i-12345678 instance database_server
TAG i-12345678 instance stack test

```

The following example describes the tags for a resource with ID emi-1a2b3c4d.

```

euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-id=emi-1a2b3c4d"
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image appserver
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image stack dev

```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances.

```

euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance"
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack dev
TAG i-12345678 instance database_server
TAG i-12345678 instance stack test

```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key `appserver`.

```

ec2-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance" --filter "key=appserver"
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver

```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key `stack` and a value of either `dev` or `test`.

```

euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance" --filter "key=stack"
--filter
    "value=dev" --filter "value=test"
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack test
TAG i-12345678 instance stack dev

```

euca-describe-volumes

Shows information about volumes.

Syntax

```

euca-describe-volumes [ volume_id ] [-v] [--filter "name=value"] ...

```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>volume_id</code>	Volume ID to describe	No
<code>-F, --filter name=value</code>	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Available Filters

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain volumes. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is `available`. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a volume only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is `available` and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a volume only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of `\*eucalyptus\?\` searches for the literal string `*eucalyptus?`.

The following are the available filters for `euca-describe-volumes`:

Filter	Description
<code>attachment.attach-time</code>	Time stamp when the attachment initiated
<code>attachment.delete-on-termination</code>	Whether the volume will be deleted on instance termination.
<code>attachment.device</code>	How the volume is exposed to the instance (for example, <code>/dev/sda1</code>)
<code>attachment.instance-id</code>	ID of the instance the volume is attached to
<code>attachment.status</code>	Attachment state. Valid values: <code>attaching</code> <code>attached</code> <code>detaching</code> <code>detached</code>
<code>availability-zone</code>	Availability Zone in which the volume was created
<code>create-time</code>	Time stamp when the volume was created
<code>size</code>	Size of the volume, in GB (for example, 20)
<code>snapshot-id</code>	Snapshot from which the volume was created
<code>status</code>	Status of the volume. Valid values: <code>pending</code> <code>completed</code> <code>error</code>
<code>tag-key</code>	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-value</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag-value</code>	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the <code>tag-key</code> filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the <code>tag:key</code> filter.
<code>tag:key</code>	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination
<code>volume-id</code>	ID of the volume the snapshot is for

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key

Option	Description
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID
- Volume size, in GiBs
- Snapshot the volume was created from, if applicable
- Availability zone that the volume was launched in
- Volume state
- Time stamp when volume creation initiated

Example

```
euca-describe-volumes
VOLUME vol-84B54112      5    zone00  available  2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

euca-detach-volume

Detaches a volume from an instance.

Syntax

```
euca-detach-volume volume_id [-i instance_id ] [-d device ] [-f ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>volume_id</i>	Volume ID to be detached	Yes
<code>-i, --instance <i>instance_id</i></code>	Instance ID	No
<code>-d, --device <i>device</i></code>	Device name	No
<code>-f, --force</code>	Forces detachment if the previous detachment did not occur cleanly. Use only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. Perform file system check and repair procedures if you use this option.	

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

Example

```
euca-detach-volume vol-639C3E6C
VOLUME vol-639C3E6C
```

euca-disassociate-address

Disassociate an elastic IP address from an instance.

Syntax

```
euca-disassociate-address ip
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>ip</code>	Elastic IP address to disassociate	

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.

Option	Description
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- IP address

Example

```
euca-disassociate-address 86.75.30.9
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9
```

euca-download-bundle

Download the specified bundles from Walrus storage.

Syntax

```
euca-download-bundle -b bucket [-m manifest_path
                               ][-p prefix ][-d directory ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-b, --bucket bucket</code>	Name of the bucket where the bundle is located.	Yes
<code>-m, --manifest manifest</code>	The manifest filename (without the path). We recommend you specify either the manifest (option -m), or the filename prefix (option -p).	Conditional
<code>-p, --prefix emi_prefix</code>	The filename prefix for the bundled EMI files	Conditional
<code>-d, --directory directory</code>	The directory where the downloaded bundle is saved. This directory must exist. Default: <code>/tmp</code>	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages that indicate the various stages of the download process.

Example

```
euca-download-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m myimage.img.manifest.xml
Downloading myimage.img.manifest.xml
Downloading myimage.img.part.00
Downloading myimage.img.part.01
Downloading myimage.img.part.02
Downloading myimage.img.part.03
```

euca-get-console-output

Prints console output from a running instance. This command is not supported on all hypervisors. This works if you are using KVM. It does not work with VMware. If you are using Xen, you must configure Xen for this command.

Syntax

```
euca-get-console-output instance_id [-r]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>instance_id</code>	Instance ID that you want to see the console output for	Yes
<code>-r,</code> <code>--raw-console-output</code>	Display output without escaping control characters	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Instance ID
- Timestamp indicating the time of the last update
- Console output for the instance

Example

```
euca-get-console-output i-12623E16
i-12623E16
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
...
```

euca-get-password

Retrieves and decrypts the administrator password for a Windows instance.

Syntax

```
euca-get-password instance_id -k key_file
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-k, --priv-launch-key key_file</code>	The file that contains the private key used to launch the instance	Yes
<code>instance_id</code>	Windows instance ID	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the Windows administrator password.

Example

```
euca-get-password -k mykey i-12623E16
YxL8y3me
```

euca-get-password-data

Gets encoded version of the password, which you then need to decrypt using the private key.

Syntax

```
euca-get-password-data instance_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>instance_id</code>	ID of the Windows instance	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .

Option	Description
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the encoded version of the password.

Example

```
euca-get-password-data i-12623E16
cGbKqqXlXcDTaMTYZMaQ77/1w6Pnzd7mkczNeBXde16T4SHW71KKCTYWrwE9v8VXCefvW8P5HTScNVNs
Uv4zEXpAkJ/jxToITVvUEyazGwnG0vRk8t+nVgLaCJUksf5sxz0c0oiVUK5hiFHqpylli9wXLGY7TRc
XGdyFGdY2URLV5luT9SS9yF2R9yIGRiq061ptdmPF8PQ0unpKKGxC2SqKnhsoEtrLiGXDAMMS/JCvCK8
ZuCnjMSph1sPYoNLUJT3NGwXvoNJEzedrRNly8mdFBphVxsimWSv5XDURckvfJa1JwgFvPrvAoAeN8MP
tmV9Gjz8I6CWznomN6Wmgw==
```

euca-import-keypair

Import a public RSA key as a new key pair for Eucalyptus.

Syntax

```
euca-import-keypair -f file KEYPAIR
```

Options

Options	Description	Required
<code>-f FILE</code>	Name of the file containing the public key to import	Yes
<code>KEYPAIR</code>	Unique name for the new keypair.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .

Option	Description
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Example

```
euca-import-keypair -f /path/to/keypair mykey
```

euca-modify-image-attribute

Modifies an attribute of an EMI.

Syntax

```
euca-modify-image-attribute image_id [ -l ] [ -p product_code ] [ -a  
entity ] [ -r entity ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>image_id</i>	Unique identifier for the image that you want to modify the attributes of	Yes
-l, --launch-permission	Used with the --add or --remove option to grant or revoke launch permissions	Yes
-a, --add <i>entity</i>	Adds a launch permission for the specified account or for all accounts. Valid Values: <code>account identifier</code> <code>all</code>	Yes
-r, --remove <i>entity</i>	Removes a launch permission for the specified account or for all users. Valid Values: <code>account identifier</code> <code>all</code>	Yes
-p, --product-code <i>code</i>	Product code to add to the specified EMI. Once you add a product code to an EMI, it can't be removed	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

Example

The following example makes the EMI public, so that all accounts can launch it.

```
euca-modify-image-attribute -l -a all emi-15A1386E
IMAGE    emi-15A1386E
```

The following example denies launch permission for a specific account.

```
euca-modify-image-attribute -l -r 790547641019 emi-15A1386E
IMAGE    emi-15A1386E
```

euca-modify-instance-type

Modifies an instance type definition. This command is specific to Eucalyptus, and can only be run by a Eucalyptus cloud administrator.

Syntax

```
euca-modify-instance-type instance_type
  [-c count] [-d disk_space] [-m ram_amount]
  [--reset][--show-empty-fields]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_type</i>	Name of the instance to modify	Yes
-c, --count	Number of virtual CPUs to allocate to each instance	No
-d, --disk <i>disk_space</i>	Amount of instance storage to allocate to each instance, in gigabytes	No
-m, --memory <i>entity</i>	Amount of RAM to allocate to each instance	No
--reset	Reset the instance type to its default configuration.	No
--show-empty-fields	Display empty values as "(nil)"	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCETYPE")
- Instance type name
- Number of CPUs
- Memory in MB
- Disk space in GB

Example

The following example changes the m1.medium instance type so that it has 16 GB of disk space:

```
euca-modify-instance-type m1.medium --disk 16 --show-empty-fields
INSTANCETYPE m1.medium 1 512 16
```

euca-monitor-instances

Enables monitoring for running instances.

Syntax

```
euca-monitor-instances instance_id [instance_id...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i> <i>[instance_id...]</i>	Unique identifier for instance to monitor	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- The instance ID
- The monitoring state

Example

The following example enables monitoring for instances `i-43a4412a` and `i-23a3397d`.

```
euca-monitor-instances i-43a4412a i-23a3397d
i-43a4412a monitoring-pending
i-23a3397d monitoring-pending
```

euca-reboot-instances

Reboots specified instances.

Syntax

```
euca-reboot-instances instance_id [instance_id ...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>instance_id</code>	Unique identifier for instance to reboot	At least 1 required

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

Example

```
euca-reboot-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE    i-12623E16
```

euca-register

Registers a manifest for use with the cloud. Note that the registered image by default is set to private. To make publically available, use the `euca-modify-image-attribute` and set the `--add` value to `all`.

Syntax

```
euca-register [manifest] -n name [-d description ]
    [-a architecture ][--kernel kernel ] [--ramdisk ramdisk ]
    [--root-device-name root_device_name ] [-b block_device_mapping ]
    [-s snapshot ][--virtualization-type type]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>manifest</i>	Path to the uploaded image (bucket/manifest). Required if you are registering an S3-based image.	Conditional
-n, --name	Name of the image. Constraints: 3-128 alphanumeric characters, parenthesis (()), commas (,), slashes (/), dashes (-), or underscores(_)	Yes
-d, --description <i>description</i>	Description of the image Constraints: Up to 255 characters.	No
-a, --architecture <i>architecture</i>	The architecture of the image Valid Values: i386 x86_64	No
--kernel	Kernel ID associated with the image	No
--ramdisk	Ramdisk ID associated with the image	No
--root-device-name <i>name</i>	Root device name (for example, /dev/sda1, or xvda)	No
-b, --block-device-mapping <i>mapping</i>	Block device mapping for the instance. This is passed in the form of <devicename>=<blockdevice>, where: devicename is the device name of the physical device on the instance to map and blockdevice is one of the following values: none: Use this value to suppress existing mapping on the specified image for this device. For example: /dev/sdc=none ephemeral[0..3]: Use this value to indicate that an instance local storage device should be mapped to this device. For example: /dev/sdc=ephemeral0 [snapshot-id]:[size]:[delete-on-termination (true false)]: Use this value to map a device to an existing EBS-backed volume, and to specify whether the EBS volume should be deleted on termination. This value defaults to true. To specify a new EBS-backed volume, skip the snapshot ID and pass in a volume size instead. For example: /dev/sdb=:20.	No
-s, --snapshot <i>snapshot</i>	EBS snapshot ID to use as the root device	No
--virtualization-type <i>type</i>	[Administrator only] The virtualization type for the new image. Valid values: paravirtual hvm	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID
-

Example

```
euca-register -a i386 --description 'My new image' --name 'myimage'
mah-bukkit/myimage.img.manifest.xml
IMAGE    emi-15A1386E
```

euca-release-address

Releases an elastic IP address that you allocated.

Syntax

```
euca-release-address ip_address [-a allocation_ID ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>ip_address</code>	The elastic IP address to release	Yes
<code>-a, --allocation-id allocation_ID</code>	(VPC only) Allocation ID for the address to release.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address

Example

```
euca-release-address 86.75.30.9
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9
```

euca-reset-image-attribute

Reset attributes of an image.

Syntax

```
euca-reset-image-attribute image_id [-l]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>image_id</i>	Image ID that you want to reset the attributes for.	Yes
<code>-l, --launch-permission</code>	Show launch permissions	

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

Example

The following example resets launch permissions for an image.

```
euca-reset-image-attribute -l emi-15A1386E
IMAGE    emi-15A1386E
```

euca-revoke

Revokes a rule for a security group.

Syntax

```
euca-revoke group_name [--egress] [-P {tcp,udp} -p port_range] [-s cidr_range]
```

```
euca-revoke group_name [--egress] [-P icmp -t type:code] [-s cidr_range]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>group_name</code>	Name of the security group to add the rule to.	Yes
<code>--egress</code>	(VPC only) Manage an egress rule, which controls traffic leaving the group.	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-P, --protocol protocol</code>	IP protocol name or number. Valid values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code>	No
<code>-p port_range</code>	Specifies the range of ports to allow for TCP and UDP. Not valid for ICMP. Valid values: Single integer or range (min-max). Use <code>-1</code> to specify all ports.	Conditional
<code>-t, --icmp-type-code</code>	ICMP type and code specified as "type:code". Only works if you specify ICMP as the protocol.	Conditional
<code>-o, --source-group source_group</code>	(Non-VPC only) Group from which traffic is authorized by the rule. Every instance in the security group is allowed to pass traffic.	No
<code>-u, --source-group-user source_group_user</code>	ID of the security group user you name in the <code>-o</code> parameter	No
<code>-s, --source-subnet source_subnet</code>	Addresses to apply the rule to Default: <code>0.0.0.0/0</code>	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name
- Rule type (EC2 only supports an ALLOW rule)
- Protocol
- Port range start
- Port range end

Example

```
euca-revoke default -P tcp -p 80 -s 0.0.0.0/0
```

```
GROUP default
```

```
PERMISSION default ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

```
euca-revoke -P tcp -p 6697-7000 -s 1.2.3.0/24 mygroup
```

```
GROUP mygroup
```

```
PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS tcp 6697 7000 FROM CIDR 1.2.3.0/24
```

```
euca-revoke -P icmp -t 0:0 -o othergroup -u 1234567890 mygroup
```

```
GROUP mygroup
```

```
PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS icmp USER 1234567890 GRPNAME othergroup
FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

euca-run-instances

Runs instances of the specified machine image.

Syntax

```
euca-run-instances image_id [-n count ][-g
group_name ][-k keyname ][-d user_data_file ]
[-t instance_type ][--kernel kernel ][--ramdisk ramdisk ]
[-b block_device_mapping][--monitor] [-z zone ]
[--disable-api-termination]
[--instance-initiated-shutdown-behavior value]
[--placement-group group_name]
[--tenancy value] [--client-token token_value] [-s subnet_value]
[--private-ip-address address] [--secondary-private-ip-address address]
[--secondary-private-ip-address-count count] [-a interface]
[-p IAM_profile] [--ebs-optimized]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>image_id</i>	ID of the image to run	Yes
-n, --instance-count <i>min</i> [- <i>max</i>]	Number of instances to run. If this is specified as a range (min-max), Eucalyptus will try to run the maximum number, but no fewer than the minimum number.	No
-g, --group <i>group</i>	Security group to run the instance in	No
-k, --key <i>keypair</i>	Name of a key pair	No
-d, --user-data <i>user_data</i>	User data to pass to the instance	No
-f, --user-data-file <i>user_data_file</i>	File containing user data to pass to the instance	No
--addressing <i>user_data_file</i>	(Eucalyptus only) Addressing scheme to use when launching the instance. Use private to run an instance with no public address. Valid values: public private	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-t, --instance-type</code>	Instance type to run. Valid values: <code>m1.small</code> <code>t1.micro</code> <code>m1.medium</code> <code>m1.large</code> <code>c1.medium</code> <code>m1.xlarge</code> <code>c1.xlarge</code> <code>m2.xlarge</code> <code>m3.xlarge</code> <code>cc1.4xlarge</code> <code>m2.2xlarge</code> <code>m3.2xlarge</code> <code>m2.4xlarge</code> <code>hi1.4xlarge</code> <code>cc2.8xlarge</code> <code>cg1.4xlarge</code> <code>cr1.8xlarge</code> <code>hs1.8xlarge</code>	No
<code>--kernel</code>	Kernel ID to be used	No
<code>--ramdisk</code>	Ramdisk ID to be used	No
<code>-b, --block-device-mapping</code>	Block device mapping for the instance. This is passed in the form of <code><devicename>=<blockdevice></code> , where: devicename is the device name of the physical device on the instance to map and blockdevice is one of the following values: <code>none</code>: Use this value to suppress existing mapping on the specified image for this device. For example: <code>/dev/sdc=none</code> <code>ephemeral[0..3]</code>: Use this value to indicate that an instance local storage device should be mapped to this device. For example: <code>/dev/sdc=ephemeral0</code> <code>[snapshot-id]:[size]:[delete-on-termination (true false)]</code>: Use this value to map a device to an existing EBS-backed volume, and to specify whether the EBS volume should be deleted on termination. This value defaults to <code>true</code>. To specify a new EBS-backed volume, skip the snapshot ID and pass in a volume size instead. For example: <code>/dev/sdb=:20</code>.	No
<code>-m, --monitor</code>	Enable monitoring for the instance. Boolean value. Defaults to Disabled.	No
<code>--disable-api-termination</code>	Prevent API calls from terminating the instance(s).	No
<code>--instance-initiated-shutdown-behavior value</code>	Indicates whether to stop or terminate EBS-backed instances upon shutdown. Valid values: <code>stop</code> (default) <code>terminate</code>	No
<code>--placement-group group_name</code>	Specifies the placement group in which to launch the instance.	No
<code>--tenancy value</code>	(VPC only) Indicates the type of tenancy for the instance. A value of <code>dedicated</code> indicates that the instance should run on single-tenant hardware. Valid values: <code>default</code> <code>dedicated</code>	No
<code>--client-token token_value</code>	Unique identifier to ensure request idempotency.	No
<code>-s, --subnet subnet_value</code>	(VPC only) Subnet for the instance's network interface.	No
<code>--private-ip-address address</code>	(VPC only) Assign the specified primary private IP address to an instance's interface.	No
<code>--secondary-private-ip-address address</code>	(VPC only) Assign the specified secondary private IP address to an instance's network interface. Use this option multiple times to add additional addresses.	No

Option	Description	Required
--secondary-private-ip-address address	(VPC only) Assign the specified secondary private IP address to an instance's network interface. Use this option multiple times to add additional addresses.	No
--secondary-private-ip-address-count count	(VPC only) Automatically assign a specific number of secondary private IP addresses to an instance's network interface.	No
-a, --network-interface interface	(VPC only) Add the specified network interface to the new instance. If the interface already exists, supply its ID and a numeric index for it, separated by ":", in the form "eni-NNNNNNNN:INDEX". To create a new interface, supply a numeric index and subnet ID for it, along with (in order) an optional description, a primary private IP address, a list of security group IDs to associate with the interface, whether to delete the interface upon instance termination ("true" or "false"), a number of secondary private IP addresses to create automatically, and a list of secondary private IP addresses to assign to the interface, separated by ":", in the form: <pre>: INDEX : SUBNET : [DESCRIPT ION] : [PRIV_IP] : [GROUP1, GROUP2, ...] : [true false] : [SEC_I P_COUNT : SEC_IP1, SEC_IP2, ...].</pre> You cannot specify both. This option may be used multiple times. Each adds another network interface.	No
-p, --iam-profile IAM_profile	The name or ARN of the IAM instance profile to associate with the new instance(s).	No
--ebs-optimized	Optimize the new instance(s) for EBS I/O.	No
-z, --availability-zone	Availability zone to run the instance in	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, --url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
--config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("RESERVATION")
- Instance ID that uniquely identifies each running instance
- EMI ID of the image on which the instance(s) are based
- Instance state. This is usually pending, which indicates that the instance(s) are preparing to launch
- Key pair name (if a key pair was associated with the instance at launch)
- Product code (if applicable)
- Instance type
- Instance launch time
- Availability zone
- Kernel ID
- RAM disk ID
- Monitoring status
- Root device type (ebs or instance-store)
- Placement group the cluster instance is in

Example

```
euca-run-instances -k mykey -g mygroup emi-15A1386E
RESERVATION r-D8A4438A 790547641019 default
INSTANCE i-12623E16 emi-15A1386E 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 pending kp00
0 m1.small 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z zone00
```

euca-start-instances

Starts a stopped EBS-based instance.

Syntax

```
euca-start-instances instance_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Unique identifier for instance to start	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .

Option	Description
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

Example

```
euca-start-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE      i-12623E16
```

euca-stop-instances

Stops a running EBS-based instance.

Syntax

```
euca-stop-instances instance_id [-f]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Unique identifier for instance to stop	Yes
<code>-f, --force</code>	Forces the instance to stop	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
- -debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, - -help	Display the manual page for the command.
- -version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

Example

```
euca-stop-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE      i-12623E16
```

euca-terminate-instances

Terminates the specified instances.

Syntax

```
euca-terminate-instances instance_id
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Unique identifier for instance to terminate	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
- -region <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U, - -url <i>url</i>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-I, - -access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S, - -secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	User's secret key
- -config <i>configuration_path</i>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
- -debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
- -debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, - -help	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

Example

```
euca-terminate-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE      i-12623E16
```

euca-unbundle

Unbundles a previously uploaded bundle and extracts the image from it. You must have the X.509 certificate that was used to create the bundle.

Syntax

```
euca-unbundle -m manifest_path [-k private_key_path ]
               [-d destination_dir ] [-s source_dir ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-m, --manifest manifest</code>	Path to the manifest file	Yes
<code>-k, --privatekey private_key</code>	Path to private key used to encrypt bundle	Yes
<code>-d, --destination destination_directory</code>	Directory to store the image to. Defaults to the current directory.	No
<code>-s, --source source_directory</code>	Source directory for the bundled image parts. Defaults to manifest directory.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key

Option	Description
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages indicating the various stages of the unbundling process.

Example

```
euca-unbundle -m /tmp/myimage.img.manifest.xml
Part: myimage.img.part.00
Part: myimage.img.part.01
Part: myimage.img.part.02
Part: myimage.img.part.03
Decrypting image
Uncompressing image
```

euca-unmonitor-instances

Disables monitoring for running instances.

Syntax

```
euca-unmonitor-instances instance_id [instance_id...]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i> [<i>instance_id...</i>]	Unique identifier for instance to stop monitoring	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key

Option	Description
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- The instance ID
- The monitoring state

Example

The following example disables monitoring for instances i-43a4412a and i-23a3397d.

```
euca-unmonitor-instances i-43a4412a i-23a3397d
i-43a4412a monitoring-disabling
i-23a3397d monitoring-disabling
```

euca-upload-bundle

Uploads a previously bundled image to the cloud.

Syntax

```
euca-upload-bundle -b bucket_name -m manifest_file
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-b, --bucket <i>bucket_name</i></code>	Name of the bucket to upload to	Yes
<code>-m, --manifest <i>manifest_file</i></code>	Path to the manifest file for bundled image	Yes
<code>--acl</code>	Canned access policy	No
<code>--ec2cert <i>cert_path</i></code>	Path to the cloud's X509 public key certificate	No
<code>-d, --directory <i>directory</i></code>	The directory containing the bundled image to upload. Defaults to the manifest directory.	No
<code>--part</code>	Uploads specified part and all subsequent parts	No
<code>--skipmanifest</code>	Do not upload the manifest	

Option	Description	Required
<code>--location</code>	The location of the destination S3 bucket Valid values: US EU us-west-1 ap-southeast-1 ap-northeast-1	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region region</code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url url</code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
<code>-I, --access-key-id access_key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key secret_key</code>	User's secret key
<code>--config configuration_path</code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages that indicate the stages and status of the upload process.

Example

```
euca-upload-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m /tmp/myimage.img.manifest.xml
Checking bucket: mah-bukkit
Creating bucket: mah-bukkit
Uploading manifest file
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.00
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.01
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.02
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.03
Uploaded image as mah-bukkit/myimage.img.manifest.xml
```

euca-version

Displays version of Euca2ools.

Syntax

```
euca-version
```

Options

None

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint <code>/services/Eucalyptus</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id <i>access_key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	User's secret key
<code>--config <i>configuration_path</i></code>	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file. Default: <code>\$HOME/.eucarc</code> or <code>/etc/euca2ools/eucarc</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the version number of Euca2ools, along with its codename.

Example

```
euca-version
euca2ools 3.0.0 (Sparta)
```

IAM-Compatible Commands

Commands that begin with the `euare-` prefix are compatible with AWS Identity Management and Access Control (IAM).

euare-accountaliascreate

An account has two identifiers: a numeric ID and a human-readable alias. For a new account, the human-readable alias is the name given at the account's creation time. If you deleted your account alias, use this command to add a new one using your account's numeric ID.

Syntax

```
euare-accountaliascreate -a account_alias [--as-account account]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-a</code> , <code>--account-alias</code> <i>account_alias</i>	The new alias for the account.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url</code> , <code>--url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id</code> , <code>--access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key</code> , <code>--secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D</code> , <code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h</code> , <code>--help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Examples

The following example adds an alias to your own account.

```
euare-accountaliascreate -a myacct
```

The following example adds an alias to another account as the cloud administrator.

```
euare-accountaliascreate -a myacct --as-account 612184482095
```

euare-accountaliasdelete

Deletes an alias for your account.

Syntax

```
euare-accountaliasdelete -a account_alias [--as-account account]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a , --account-alias <i>account_alias</i>	The alias you want to delete.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url , --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id , --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key , --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D , --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h , --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Examples

The following example deletes an alias for an account that you own.

```
euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct
```

The following example deletes another account's alias as the cloud administrator.

```
euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct --as-account myacct
```

This command also works with the numeric ID of the account in question for the as-account option, but not the -a option. For example:

```
euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct --as-account 612184482095
```

euare-accountaliaslist

Lists the alias for your account.

Syntax

```
euare-accountaliaslist
```

Options

None

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of aliases for the account ID making the request.

Example

```
euare-accountaliaslist
Alias: myacct
```

euare-accountcreate

Creates a new account. You must be a cloud administrator to use this command.

Syntax

```
euare-accountcreate -a account_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a, --account-name <i>account_name</i>	The name of the new account	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the account name and the generated account ID.

Example

```
euare-accountcreate -a myacct
myacct 612184482095
```

euare-accountdel

Deletes an account. You must be a cloud administrator to use this command.

Syntax

```
euare-accountdel -a account_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a, --account-name <i>account_name</i>	The name of the account to delete.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-accountdel -a myacct
```

euare-accountdelpolicy

Deletes an account's policy. You must be a cloud administrator or an account administrator to use this command.

Syntax

```
euare-accountdelpolicy -a account_name -p policy_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a, --account-name <i>account_name</i>	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i></code>	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-accountdelpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy
```

euare-accountgetpolicy

Gets an account's policy.

Syntax

```
euare-accountgetpolicy -a account_name -p policy_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-a, --account-name <i>account_name</i></code>	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i></code>	Name of the policy to return	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the account policy.

Example

```
euare-accountgetpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy
<IAM policy>
```

euare-accountgetsummary

Returns number of groups and users in your account.

Syntax

```
euare-accountgetsummary
```

Options

None

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value

Option	Description
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of entity quotas and number of entities used.

Example

```
euare-accountgetsummary
Groups: 1
Users: 1
```

euare-accountlist

Lists accounts in the system

Syntax

```
euare-accountlist
```

Options

None

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of all account names and associated account IDs.

Example

```
euare-accountlist
eucalyptus      790547641019
myacct         612184482095
```

euare-accountlistpolicies

Lists all policies for an account.

Syntax

```
euare-accountlistpolicies -a account_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a , --account-name <i>account_name</i>	The name of the new account	Yes
-m , --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the marker element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the IsTruncated response element is true .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url , --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id , --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key , --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D , --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h , --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a listing of all policies associated with the account.

Example

```
euare-accountlistpolicies -a myacct
mypolicy
```

euare-accountuploadpolicy

Uploads a policy to an account.

Syntax

```
euare-accountuploadpolicy -a account_name -p
policy_name [-o policy_content | -f policy_document]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-a, --account-name <i>account_name</i>	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes
-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i>	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes
-o, --policy-content <i>policy_content</i>	The policy document content. Include this content if you do not include the policy-document option.	Conditional
-f, --policy-document <i>policy_document</i>	The policy document file. Include this file if you do not include the policy-content option.	Conditional

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Examples

The following example uploads a policy using the policy content in the command.

```
euare-accountuploadpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy -o '<IAM policy>'
```

The following example uploads a policy using content in a policy file.

```
euare-accountuploadpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy -f <file containing  
IAM policy>
```

euare-getldapsyncstatus

Retrieve the synchronization status for your LDAP and Eucalyptus policies database.

Syntax

```
euare-getldapsyncstatus
```

Options

None

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier ("SyncEnabled")
- Enabled status
- Output type identifier ("InSync")
- Synchronization status

Example

```
euare-getldapsyncstatus
SyncEnabled    false
InSync        false
```

euare-groupaddpolicy

Adds a new policy to a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name -e effect -a 'ec2:*
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group to associate the policy with	Yes
-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i>	Name of the policy document	Yes
-e, --effect <i>effect</i>	The value for the policy's Effect element. Valid values: Allow Deny	Yes
-a, --action <i>action</i>	The value for the policy's Action element. This value specifies both the service and action you want to allow or deny permission to. For example: -a iam:ListAccessKeys .	Yes
-o	This option tells Eucalyptus to output the JSON policy document that IAM created for you.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Examples

The following policy allows all actions in EC2.

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*
```

The following policy allows all actions in EC2 and outputs the generated JSON policy.

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -o
{"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow",
"Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

euare-groupadduser

Adds a user to a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupadduser -g group_name -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i></code>	Name of the group the user will be added to	Yes
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	Name of the user to add to the group	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error

Option	Description
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-groupadduser -g mygroup -u myuser
```

euare-groupcreate

Creates a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupcreate -g group_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i></code>	Name of the group you want to create.	Yes
<code>-p, --path <i>path</i></code>	The path to the group. For more information about paths, go to Identifiers for IAM Entities . If you do not enter a value, the value defaults to a slash (/).	No
<code>-v, --verbose</code>	Causes the response to include the newly created group's Amazon resource name (ARN) and globally unique identifier (GUID).	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

If you send the `-v` option with this command, Eucalyptus returns the following:

- ARN
- GUID

Example

```
euare-groupcreate -g mygroup
```

```
euare-groupcreate -g mygroup -v
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup
UVKA2FRJL12DHGBY7NIR
```

euare-groupdel

Deletes a group. If the group has users or policies, you must use the recursive option (`-r`) to delete all of them.

Syntax

```
euare-groupdel -g group_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i></code>	Name of the group to delete	Yes
<code>-r, --recursive</code>	Deletes the group, removes all users from the group and deletes all policies associated with the group. .	No
<code>-R, --recursive-euca</code>	This Eucalyptus extension behaves exactly like the <code>-r</code> option but it performs operations server-side rather than in the client.	No
<code>-p, --pretend</code>	Returns a list of users and policies that would be deleted if the <code>-r</code> or <code>-R</code> option were actually sent in with the request.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-groupdel -g mygroup
```

euare-groupdelpolicy

Deletes a group policy.

Syntax

```
euare-groupdelpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name group_name</code>	Name of the group the policy is associate with	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name policy_name</code>	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-groupdelpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy
```

euare-groupgetpolicy

Retrieves a group's policy to the console screen.

Syntax

```
euare-groupgetpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name group_name</code>	Name of the group the policy is associate with	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name policy_name</code>	Name of the policy document to get	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy.

Example

```
euare-groupgetpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy
<IAM policy>
```

euare-grouplistbypath

Lists groups by path.

Syntax

```
euare-grouplistbypath [-p path]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-p, --path-prefix path</code>	The path prefix for filtering the results. For example, <code>/group_a/team_b/</code> returns all groups with a path that starts with <code>/group_a/team_b/</code> . If this parameter is empty, it defaults to a slash (/), listing all groups. Default: /	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-m, --marker <i>marker</i></code>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <code>marker</code> element in the response you just received.	No
<code>--max-items <i>max_items</i></code>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <code>IsTruncated</code> response element is <code>true</code> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that have the specified path prefix.

Example

The following example lists all groups.

```
euare-grouplistbypath
groups
  arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/group01
  arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup
```

euare-grouplistpolicies

Returns a listing of a group's policies.

Syntax

```
euare-grouplistpolicies -g group_name [-p policy_name
]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group to list policies for	Yes
-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i>	Name of the policy document to display	No
-m, --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <i>marker</i> element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <i>IsTruncated</i> response element is <i>true</i> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the contents of the policy you requested, or the names of the policies attached to the specified group (and optionally the contents of each).

Example

```
euare-grouplistpolicies -g mygroup
mypolicy
```

euare-grouplistusers

Returns a listing of the users in a group.

Syntax

```
euare-grouplistusers -g group_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group to list users for	Yes
-m, --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <i>marker</i> element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <i>IsTruncated</i> response element is <i>true</i> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url, --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus lists the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for the specified group.

Example

```
euare-grouplistusers -g mygroup
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup
  users
  arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:user/myuser
```

euare-groupmod

Changes the name or path for a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupmod -g group_name [-n new_group_name]
                  [-p new_path]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group you want to modify. If you are changing the name of the group, enter the original name for this value.	Yes
--new-group-name	New name for the group. Only include this if you are changing the group's name.	No
-p, --new-path	New path for the group. Only include this if you are changing the group's path.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

The following example changes a group's name.

```
euare-groupmod -g mygroup -n mygroup2
```

The following example changes a group's path.

```
euare-groupmod -g mygroup -p /mypath
```

The following example changes a group's name and path.

```
euare-groupmod -g mygroup -n mygroup2 -p /mypath
```

euare-groupremoveuser

Removes a user from a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupremoveuser -g group_name -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-g , --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group to remove the user from	Yes
-u , --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user to remove from the group	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url , --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id , --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key , --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D , --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error

Option	Description
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-groupremoveuser -g mygroup -u myuser
```

euare-groupuploadpolicy

Uploads a policy for a group.

Syntax

```
euare-groupuploadpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name
[-o policy_content | -f policy_document]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i></code>	Name of the group the policy will be added to	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i></code>	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes
<code>-o, --policy-content <i>policy_content</i></code>	The policy document content.	Conditional
<code>-f, --policy-document <i>policy_document</i></code>	The policy document file.	Conditional

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value

Option	Description
<code>-S secret_key,</code> <code>--secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

The following example uploads a policy using the policy content in the command.

```
euare-groupuploadpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -o '<IAM policy>'
```

The following example uploads a policy using content in a policy file.

```
euare-groupuploadpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -f <file containing IAM policy>
```

euare-useraddcert

Uploads a signing certificate.

Syntax

```
euare-useraddcert [-u user_name] [-c certificate_text | -f
certificate_file]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name</code> <code>user_name</code>	Name of the user the signing certificate is for	Np
<code>-c,</code> <code>--certificate-body</code> <code>certificate_text</code>	The contents of the signing certificate.	Conditional
<code>-f,</code> <code>--certificate-file</code> <code>certificate_file></code>	The file that contains the signing certificate	Conditional

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a certificate ID that you will need to modify or delete the certificate in the future.

Example

The following example uploads a signing certificate as text for the user named myuser.

```
euare-useraddcert -u myuser -c '<PEM-encoded certificate>'
ER1AYGZEJ401BGRTYMYOH
```

The following example uploads a signing certificate as a .pem file for the user named myuser.

```
euare-useraddcert -u myuser -f <file containing PEM-encoded certificate>
ER1AYGZEJ401BGRTYMYOH
```

euare-useraddkey

Adds a new access key to the user sending the request, unless otherwise specified. Eucalyptus prints the secret access key to the console. We recommend that you write this to a file.

Syntax

```
euare-useraddkey [-u user_name]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name user_name</code>	Name of the user the signing certificate is for	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Access key ID
- Secret access key

Example

The following example generates new keys for the user who owns the requesting credentials.

```
euare-useraddkey
UDHYLIGYKLURDIBAIUEMJ
0VhKjLs4QVA8F3o9Xl2bFhheQJL0K5I30kByFGdm
```

The following example generates new keys for myuser.

```
euare-useraddkey -u myuser
JMEUIABIDRULKYGILYHJU
mdGFyBk03I5K0LJQehhFb2lX9o3F8AVQ4sLjKhV0
```

euare-useraddloginprofile

Creates a login profile. This gives the access to the Eucalyptus Administrator Console.

Syntax

```
euare-useraddloginprofile -u user_name -p password
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	Name of the user the login profile is for	Yes
<code>-p, --password <i>password</i></code>	The new password for the user	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-useraddloginprofile -u myuser -p SeekritPa$$w0rd
```

euare-useraddpolicy

Adds a new policy for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-useraddpolicy -p POLICY_NAME -e {Allow,Deny} -u USER -a ACTION [-r RESOURCE]
```


Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	Name of the user to associate the policy with	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i></code>	Name of the policy document	Yes
<code>-e, --effect <i>effect</i></code>	The value for the policy's Effect element. Valid values: Allow Deny	Yes
<code>-a, --action <i>action</i></code>	The value for the policy's Action element. This value specifies both the service and action you want to allow or deny permission to. For example: <code>-a iam:ListAccessKeys</code> .	Yes
<code>-o</code>	This option tells Eucalyptus to output the JSON policy document that <code>euare-useraddpolicy</code> created for you.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy

Example

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2.

```
euare-useraddpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*'
```

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2 and outputs the generated JSON policy.

```
euare-useraddpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*' -o
{"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow",
"Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

euare-usercreate

Creates a user.

Syntax

```
euare-usercreate -u user_name [-p path] [-g group_name ...] [-k]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user to create	Yes
-g, --group-name <i>group_name</i>	Name of the group the user will belong to	No
-k, --create-accesskey	Use this option if you want to create an access key for the user	No
-p, --path <i>path</i>	The path to the user. For more information about paths, go to Identifiers for IAM Entities . If you do not enter a value, the value defaults to a slash (/).	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns no message unless you requested to create an access key for the user. In that case, Eucalyptus returns the access key ID and secret access key.

Examples

The following example creates a user, myuser, the group, mygroup.

```
euare-usercreate -u myuser -g mygroup
```

The following example creates a user, myuser and an access key for the user.

```
euare-usercreate -u myuser -k
FUZMHBQEXQKMJXTW00VVW
Q59p8G9ZG4ePQYsvo30MJdpaMuodIT52He1KVAt8
```

euare-usercreatecert

Creates a signing certificate for a user. This command is not part of the AWS IAM API.

Syntax

```
euare-usercreatecert -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	User name	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Certificate ID
- Certificate body
- Certificate's private key

Example

```
euare-usercreatecert
WULI2PENBESQMTYKGNARB
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDFjCCAF6gAwIBAgIHA42rnQh5wjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADBBMQswCQYDVQQG
EwJVUzENMAsGA1UEChMEVXNlcjETMBEGA1UECxMKRXVjYWx5cHR1c2E0MAwGA1UE
AxMFYWRTaw4wHhcNMTIwNjI1MTk1NDQyWhcNMTcwNjI1MTk1NDQyWjBBMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJVUzENMAsGA1UEChMEVXNlcjETMBEGA1UECxMKRXVjYWx5cHR1c2E0MAwG
A1UEAxMFYWRTaw4wggeiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQCxSG3k
pC80JSbFNoYnZUzAjqHwpYHSIdrvVjYBwOUQbuG+D5ABY7lGcrQ64TfR5IFZyByw
nkH3Ku6uKrRdRsPbMnawCkgqfh9rWImyYf5bxsQ23kSsjdFQ0eujw6lFLtBR0XDk
zMeFQtQ2b0wJD2Ucu/YcNQy7/RcdGIMJVBWlX4tRGL19vwyjT+xybX2E0YdDUSFK
i1o8YAU12J+ZzM6d4zZ6YrtDeWwpLuavUUeGxrRGUfKRk8Zb0sFr7IuWpDnQDWCC
9ESF8bEXoAZoCI7XQmEFEKTNYYjL/FSJOUAf36XVAVl6tyUhIqkPCkRI60QNCvNL
WfDIT2AGD1kygOSLAgMBAAGjEzARMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZIhvcN
AQENBQADggEBAJtbToC9AakjMe7QM5qLEMuodBjsgSHi8rRZhKZu4QkkNENcwPj7
ylrtdeWiJAT0hJ6UyrgDnnXzedFnjkPmfap30gkzXJ0pgNtyo1L5u2PBBqLkNsll
jSJ007+MGwULMed/mlXUWYHCUKtbywo7i0Ek5U0zJng1MfLS4UAHKREqvAnIybDn
D+xQDQLJekJc59zb90Xf7aZ7Tk2v5ilv5i0Ir04aQCYN8+i59SY5g6PCFpQqm7p4
8/wm6qZ5YB79F71qWg70SHSdRv6aYpLKI1rf0ZXWhArHcw++Msg0uYcIJgkFpiBD
JrbC5t00Et6PuH9SDy0EovabypaXrna8aQI=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEogIBAAKCAQEAsUht5KQvDiUmxTaGJ2VMwI6h8KWB0iHa71Y2AcDLEG7hvg+Q
AW05RnK00uE30eSBWcgcsJ5B9yruriq0XUbd2zJ2sApIKn4fa1iJsmH+W8bENT5E
rI3RUDnro1upRS7QUdFw5MzHhULUNm9MCQ9lHLv2HDUMu/0QnRiDCVQYll+LURi9
fb8Mo0/scm19hNGHQ1LBSotaPGAFCNifmczOneM2emK7Q3lsKS7mr1FHhsa0RLBS
kZPGW9LBA+yLlqQ50A1gnPREhfGxXF6AGaAi010JhBRckzWGIy/xUitLAH9+l1QFp
ercLISiJDwpES0jqjQrzS1nwyE9gBg9ZMoDkiwIDAQABAOIBADR3DeajXDWgcwfc
KfmQthUqY0x53qCUWlmInVvV45poZjA8JM70d0lM+t+N9VoNe0ZCHXl7bGQ8dWrf
yP7tyVqeZZeVg2Pn7V50VlPPQlpgyYK/Zq12TuKiMYUnxEFwKEB+bh2YKNfcPjdZ
2r03taG6UoxoertLmLYTgfwJwjKf0V3Y54ATvb0GasNq88l8qCMfHCSVC//OnxMJ
z/Bcta0f0LIqwUjWysPA1hxPr2rI4FlfZrdLTfGIXg9DZrYMNQIj/chQjU/yiB1z
VZBbABjnGgRtN+SQKhk9ecjWV4tXrXP1u4tJDJMKQgjcS+83ZW18jevNRVFzZiU
kYFSDjECgYEA3iJ9tspG05GDyR0dBZyqtpRt647e9sn56+/3nU7RFuj6DpoJKSDT
Av3+UoQSifswuMSWA+CgG0GwKxngyeR4NhKspqFKDIJo6a9h5ouFbm3DswW1KlBm
swWgYI1cPNkSDcfmAF8DiJsYcTEKVOcOmdrazp3iEvsWycUQE94kVEkCgYEAzE90
es1aP+TMjMw00B9EFTredMZ3yBtDHxt7Dts3Z5vrJQaK6r9bMYFpp32f3UHFiaWA
SD2kjYEKyaTnqC0EyR3/HoLmkHE/rjXDQI9ho/IXA3T0LuZbLKKmMULVLDKqGkJ6
Slcp1Rpkh0As/Tzz7/bR0mv0YNZ2SeyVkvzuvSjMCgYAUxGh8c+8Ak7g7izX5a989
R/FBDop+W10r3u0BE2gULf+yeHec+9r0xbBbTHFKFwDuLyLYGd0QHdpUxIvj1yk3
r+IUz0jVf4pB63a1VT09nhxQDCY0dfqkNnJodFhh4rQf6C6auTnVkvkg9q6sgEmC
1uh/4vfCGmGA2Cto2h4e8QKBgHAKBmMtZ5dwPefcN6qrIqfNv54kFB2tLZLkFCI6
ftiXfUyxmM6An163jBvoXRl1bwE7u+xhuXJL2IGZp9vmzCAKDhRKtmvZXsWHAARQ
VggUwyAHK7zoYAl0rvUA3KTHX9bEq9FGmU8eiQ8A7Er2+QKXxECyWkwcb408dI30
BgLXAoGAFJVjzeIzb5fuCG9wNU1YpEshOGlqgaQmAoFq36T1tP2EK2Zxb9rTI9FS
csCzeUKCU9D0gQKUmwGHsrdXJFpn+BglvX5su/77diLTdh8/lwQFn0MQvligDBcv
4Ir5SjQApImIy/R+rf5CwtR91rFn6hfxLwQ00LxZwyH+9UYFwsQ=
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

euare-userdel

Deletes a user.

Syntax

```
euare-userdel -u user_name [-r]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>-u</i> , <i>--user-name user_name</i>	Name of the user to delete	Yes
<i>-r</i> , <i>--recursive</i>	Deletes the user from associated groups and deletes the user's credentials and policies along with the user.	No
<i>-R</i> , <i>--recursive-euca</i>	This Eucalyptus extension behaves exactly like the <i>-r</i> option but it performs operations server-side rather than in the client.	No
<i>-p</i> , <i>--pretend</i>	Returns a list of users and policies that would be deleted if the <i>-r</i> or <i>-R</i> option were actually sent in with the request.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<i>--region=region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
<i>-U url</i> , <i>--url=url</i>	Override service URL with this value
<i>-I access_key_id</i> , <i>--access-key=access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<i>-S secret_key</i> , <i>--secret-key=secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
<i>-D</i> , <i>--debug</i>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<i>--debugger</i>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<i>--as-account account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<i>-h</i> , <i>--help</i>	Display the manual page for the command.
<i>--version</i>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userdel -u myuser
```

euare-userdelcert

Deletes a signing certificate.

Syntax

```
euare-userdelcert -u user_name [-c certificate_id]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user that the signing certificate belongs to	Yes
-c, --certificate-id <i>certificate_id</i>	ID of the signing certificate to delete	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userdelcert -u myuser -c PXNPRNAHHMPLECYXCOMLE
```

euare-userdelkey

Deletes an access key. If the user is a member of any group or has user policies, signing certificates, access keys, and a login profile, you must use the recursive option.

Syntax

```
euare-userdelkey [-u user_name] -k user_key_id [-r]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	Name of the user that the access keys belongs to	No
<code>-k, --user-key-id</code>	The access key ID for the access key ID and secret access key you want to delete.	Yes
<code>-r, --recursive</code>	Deletes the user from associated groups and deletes the user's credentials and policies along with the user.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userdelkey -u myuser -k UDHYLIGYKLURDIBAIUEMJ
```

euare-userdelloginprofile

Deletes a login profile.

Syntax

```
euare-userdelloginprofile -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user whose profile you want to delete	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url, --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userdelloginprofile -u myuser
```

euare-userdelpolicy

Deletes a user policy.

Syntax

```
euare-userdelpolicy -u user_name -p policy_name
```


Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	Name of the user that the policy is associated with	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i></code>	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userdelpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy
```

euare-usergetattributes

Returns Amazon resource name (ARN) and user ID for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-usergetattributes [-u user_name]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u</code> , <code>--user-name</code> <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user whose attributes you want to get. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No
<code>--show-extra</code>		No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url</code> , <code>--url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id</code> , <code>--access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key</code> , <code>--secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D</code> , <code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h</code> , <code>--help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

When you use the `-u` option to specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) and user ID for that user. When you don't specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the ARN and the AWS account ID of the user making the request.

Examples

The following example returns attributes for the user making the request.

```
euare-usergetattributes
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/admin
AJIEQXKKG5M7VKOU7LNLQ
```

The following example returns attributes for the user, myuser.

```
euare-usergetattributes -u myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/myuser
QLNL7UOKV7M5GKXQEIJA
```

euare-usergetinfo

Returns user information. This is not part of the AWS IAM API.

Syntax

```
euare-usergetinfo -u user_name [-k info_key]
                    [-i info_value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user whose information you want to get.	No
-k, --info-key <i>info_key</i>	Specifies the name of the user information to get Default: email	No
-i, --info-value <i>info_value</i>	Specifies the value of the user information to set. If this value is empty, the existing information is removed, and not set to anything else.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

- Output type identifier
- Email address

Example

```
euare-usergetinfo
email    eucalyptus@example.com
```

euare-usergetloginprofile

Returns user name for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-usergetloginprofile -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>-u</i> , <i>--user-name user_name</i>	Name of the user whose login profile you want to get.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<i>--region=region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
<i>-U url</i> , <i>--url=url</i>	Override service URL with this value
<i>-I access_key_id</i> , <i>--access-key=access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<i>-S secret_key</i> , <i>--secret-key=secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
<i>-D</i> , <i>--debug</i>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<i>--debugger</i>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<i>--as-account account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<i>-h</i> , <i>--help</i>	Display the manual page for the command.
<i>--version</i>	Display the version of this tool

Output

If the specified user has a profile, Eucalyptus returns the user's username. If the user has no profile, Eucalyptus returns an error.

Example

The following example shows the response for a user who has a profile.

```
euare-usergetloginprofile -u myuser
myuser
```

The following example shows the response for a user who has no profile.

```
euare-usergetloginprofile -u myuser
Error(NoSuchEntity): Can not find login profile for myuser
```

euare-usergetpolicy

Returns information about a user's policy.

Syntax

```
euare-usergetpolicy -u user_name -p policy_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user that the policy is associated with	Yes
-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i>	Name of the policy document to get	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url, --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy content.

Example

```
euare-usergetpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy
{"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow",
"Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

euare-userlistbypath

List users by path.

Syntax

```
euare-userlistbypath [-p path]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-p, --path-prefix	The path prefix for filtering the results. For example, /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/ returns all groups with a path that starts with /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/. If this parameter is empty, it defaults to a slash (/), listing all users.	No
-m, --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <i>marker</i> element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <i>IsTruncated</i> response element is <i>true</i> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of the users and their paths.

Example

The following example lists all users.

```
euare-userlistbypath
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/path/myuser2
```

The following example lists all users in the /path path.

```
euare-userlistbypath -p /path
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/path/myuser2
```

euare-userlistcerts

List signing certificates for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-userlistcerts -u user_name [-m marker]
                        [--max-items max_items]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user	Yes
-m, --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the marker element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the IsTruncated response element is true .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url, --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value

Option	Description
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of active and inactive signing certificates for the user.

Example

```
euare-userlistcerts -u myuser
ER1AYGZEJ401BGRTYMYOH
Active
PXNPRNAHHMPLECYXCOMLE
Inactive
```

euare-userlistgroups

Lists groups that a user belongs to.

Syntax

```
euare-userlistgroups -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user you want the group information for	Yes
-m, --marker <i>marker</i>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <i>marker</i> element in the response you just received.	No
--max-items <i>max_items</i>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <i>IsTruncated</i> response element is <i>true</i> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.

Option	Description
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for each group the user belongs to.

Example

```
euare-userlistgroups -u myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:group/mygroup
```

euare-userlistkeys

Lists access keys for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-userlistkeys -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name user_name</code>	Name of the user you want the key information for	Yes
<code>-m, --marker marker</code>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <code>marker</code> element in the response you just received.	No
<code>--max-items max_items</code>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <code>IsTruncated</code> response element is <code>true</code> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account account</code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns active and inactive keys for the user.

Example

```
euare-userlistkeys -u myuser
BH5GNX2GRJLRB3IKFC2X8
Active
QLNL7UOKV7M5GKKXQEIJA
Inactive
```

euare-userlistpolicies

Lists a user's policies.

Syntax

```
euare-userlistpolicies -u user_name
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name user_name</code>	The name of the user to list policies for	Yes
<code>-p, --policy-name policy_name</code>	Name of the policy document to display	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-m, --marker <i>marker</i></code>	Use only when paginating results, and only in a subsequent request after you've received a response where the results are truncated. Set this parameter to the value of the <code>marker</code> element in the response you just received.	No
<code>--max-items <i>max_items</i></code>	Use only when paginating results to indicate the maximum number of groups you want in the response. If there is additional data beyond the maximum you specify, the <code>IsTruncated</code> response element is <code>true</code> .	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns the contents of the specific policy you requested, or the names of the policies attached to the user and, optionally, the contents of each.

Example

```
euare-userlistpolicies -u myuser
mypolicy
```

euare-usermod

Updates user information.

Syntax

```
euare-usermod -u user_name -p new_path -n
new_user_name [-enabled true | false] [-reg-status
registered | approved | confirmed] [-pwd-expires date]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i></code>	The name of the user to modify	Yes
<code>-n, --new-path</code>	New path for the user.	No
<code>--new-user-name</code>	New name for the user	No
<code>--enabled</code>	Enable (<code>true</code>) or disable (<code>false</code>) the user. This option is specific to Eucalyptus. Valid values: <code>true</code> <code>false</code>	No
<code>--reg-status</code>	Status of the user's registration. This option is specific to Eucalyptus. Valid values: <code>registered</code> <code>approved</code> <code>confirmed</code>	No
<code>--pwd-expires</code>	Date in YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssTZD format. This option is specific to Eucalyptus.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=<i>region</i></code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U <i>url</i>, --url=<i>url</i></code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I <i>access_key_id</i>, --access-key=<i>access_key_id</i></code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S <i>secret_key</i>, --secret-key=<i>secret_key</i></code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--as-account <i>account</i></code>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-usermod -u myuser -p /path -n myuser2
```

euare-usermodcert

Updates a user's signing certificate.

Syntax

```
euare-usermodcert [-u user_name] -c certificate_id -s Active|Inactive
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u , --user-name <i>user_name</i>	The name of the user that the certificate belongs to	No
-c , --certificate-id <i>certificate_id</i>	The ID of the signing certificate you want to update.	Yes
-s , --status <i>Active Inactive</i>	The status you want to assign to the certificate. Enter active to use the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Enter inactive to block the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Valid values: active inactive	

Common Options

Option	Description
--region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url , --url=url	Override service URL with this value
-I access_key_id , --access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S secret_key , --secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value
-D , --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h , --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-usermodcert -u myuser -c ER1AYGZEJ401BGRTYMYOH -s Inactive
```

euare-usermodkey

Modifies a user's access key status.

Syntax

```
euare-usermodkey [-u user_name] -k user_key_id -s Active|Inactive
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user that the access key belongs to	No
-k, --user-key-id <i>user_key_id</i>	The access key ID for the access key ID and secret access key you want to modify.	Yes
-s, --status <i>Active Inactive</i>	The status you want to assign to the certificate. Enter active to use the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Enter inactive to block the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Valid values: active inactive	

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-usermodkey -u myuser -k BH5GNX2GRJLRB3IKFC2X8 -s Inactive
```

euare-usermodloginprofile

Modifies a user's login profile.

Syntax

```
euare-usermodloginprofile -u user_name -p password
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	The user whose profile you want to change	Yes
-p --password	The new password for the user	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-usermodloginprofile -u myuser -p SeekritPa$$w0rd
```

euare-userupdateinfo

Changes a user's password.

Syntax

```
euare-userupdateinfo -u user_name -k info_key [-i info_value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user	Yes
-k, --info-key	Specifies the name of the user information to update	Yes
-i, --info-value	Specifies the value of the user information to set. If this value is empty, the existing information is removed, and not set to anything else.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-userupdateinfo -u myuser -k foo -i bar
```

euare-useruploadpolicy

Uploads a policy for a user.

Syntax

```
euare-useruploadpolicy -u user_name -p policy_name
                        [-o policy_content] [-f policy_document]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-u, --user-name <i>user_name</i>	Name of the user	Yes
-p, --policy-name <i>policy_name</i>	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes
-o, --policy-content <i>policy_content</i>	The policy document content.	No
-f, --policy-document <i>policy_document</i>	The policy document file.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--region= <i>region</i>	Region to direct requests to.
-U <i>url</i> , --url= <i>url</i>	Override service URL with this value
-I <i>access_key_id</i> , --access-key= <i>access_key_id</i>	Override configured access key ID with this value
-S <i>secret_key</i> , --secret-key= <i>secret_key</i>	Override configured secret key with this value
-D, --debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--as-account <i>account</i>	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.
--version	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

Example

```
euare-useruploadpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -f mypolicy.json
```

Elastic Load Balancing Commands

Commands that begin with the `eu lb-` prefix are compatible with Amazon Elastic Load Balancer.

eu lb-configure-healthcheck

Configure health checking for instances registered with a load balancer.

Syntax

```
eu lb-configure-healthcheck --healthy-threshold COUNT --interval SECONDS
                             --target PROTOCOL:PORT[/PATH] --timeout SECONDS
                             --unhealthy-threshold COUNT
                             ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--healthy-threshold <i>COUNT</i></code>	Number of consecutive successful health checks required to mark instances as Healthy	Yes
<code>--interval <i>SECONDS</i></code>	Approximate interval between health checks	Yes
<code>--target <i>PROTOCOL:PORT[/PATH]</i></code>	Connection target for health checks	Yes
<code>--timeout <i>SECONDS</i></code>	Maximum health check duration	Yes
<code>--unhealthy-threshold <i>COUNT</i></code>	Number of consecutive successful health checks required to mark instances as Unhealthy	Yes
<code><i>ELB</i></code>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>USER@REGION</i></code>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U <i>URL</i>, --url <i>URL</i></code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I <i>key_id</i>, --access-key-id <i>key_id</i></code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S <i>key</i>, --secret-key <i>key</i></code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns a confirmation of the health check.

Example

```
eulb-configure-healthcheck --healthy-threshold=30 --interval=60 -t
HTTP:80/index.html --timeout=120 --unhealthy-threshold 360 MyLoadBalancer
HEALTH_CHECK      HTTP:80/index.html      60      120      30      360
```

eulb-create-lb

Create a Load Balancer. After the load balancer is created, instances must be registered with it separately.

Syntax

```
eulb-create-lb --availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,...
               --listener "lb-port=PORT, protocol=PROTOCOL
                           instance-port=PORT, instance-protocol=PROTOCOL,
                           cert-id=ARN"
               ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
--availability-zones <i>ZONE1,ZONE2,...</i>	Availability zones the load balancer should run in	Yes
--listener "lb-port= <i>PORT</i> , protocol={ <i>HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP</i> }, instance-port= <i>PORT</i> , instance-protocol={ <i>HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP</i> }, cert-id= <i>ARN</i> "	Port and protocol settings for the load balancer. This option may be used multiple times. <i>lb-port</i> and <i>protocol</i> specify the external port number and protocol, <i>instance-port</i> and <i>instance-protocol</i> specify the port and protocol to use for routing traffic to backend instances, and <i>cert-id</i> specifies the ARN of the server certificate to use for encrypted connections.	Yes (Minimum: <i>lb-port</i> , <i>protocol</i> , <i>instance-port</i>)
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to create	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U <i>URL</i> , --url <i>URL</i>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I <i>key_id</i> , --access-key-id <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S <i>key</i> , --secret-key <i>key</i>	User's AWS secret key
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns the DNS name of the new load balancer.

Example

```
eulb-create-lb -z PARTI00 -l "lb-port=80, protocol=HTTP, instance-port=80,
instance-protocol=HTTP" MyLoadBalancer
DNS_NAME      MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost
```

eulb-create-lb-listeners

Add one or more listeners to a load balancer.

Syntax

```
eulb-create-lb-listeners --listener "lb-port=PORT, protocol=PROTOCOL,
instance-port=PORT,
instance-protocol=PROTOCOL,
ELB cert-id=ARN"
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
--listener "lb-port= <i>PORT</i> , protocol={ <i>HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP</i> }, instance-port= <i>PORT</i> , instance-protocol={ <i>HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP</i> }, cert-id= <i>ARN</i> "	Port and protocol settings for the load balancer. This option may be used multiple times. <i>lb-port</i> and <i>protocol</i> specify the external port number and protocol, <i>instance-port</i> and <i>instance-protocol</i> specify the port and protocol to use for routing traffic to backend instances, and <i>cert-id</i> specifies the ARN of the server certificate to use for encrypted connections.	Yes (Minimum: <i>lb-port</i> , <i>protocol</i> , <i>instance-port</i>)
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U <i>URL</i> , --url <i>URL</i>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I <i>key_id</i> , --access-key-id <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S <i>key</i> , --secret-key <i>key</i>	User's AWS secret key
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

Example

```
eulb-create-lb-listeners -l "lb-port=22, protocol=TCP, instance-port=22,
instance-protocol=TCP" MyLoadBalancer
```

eulb-delete-lb

Delete a load balancer. If the load balancer does not exist, this command still succeeds.

Syntax

```
eulb-delete-lb ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to delete	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id,</code> <code>--access-key-id</code> <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

Example

```
eulb-delete-lb MyLoadBalancer
```

eulb-delete-lb-listeners

Remove one or more listeners from a load balancer. If a listener named with `--lb-ports` does not exist, this command still succeeds.

Syntax

```
eulb-delete-lb-listeners --lb-ports PORT1,PORT2,... ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--lb-ports</code> <i>PORT1,PORT2,...</i>	Port numbers of the listeners to remove.	Yes
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id,</code> <code>--access-key-id</code> <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

Example

```
eulb-delete-lb-listeners --lb-ports 22 MyLoadBalancer
```

eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb

Remove one or more instances from a load balancer.

Syntax

```
eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb --instances INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,... ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--instances</code> <i>INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,...</i>	IDs of the instances to remove from the load balancer	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id,</code> <code>--access-key-id</code> <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

Example

```
eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb --instances i-50683D12 MyLoadBalancer
```

eulb-describe-instance-health

Show the state of instances registered with a load balancer

Syntax

```
eulb-describe-lbs [--show-long] [--instances INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,...] ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--instances</code> <i>INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2, ...</i>	Limit results to specific instances	Yes
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to describe instances for	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service

Option	Description
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id, --access-key-id key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key, --secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of instances registered with the load balancer and their state

Example

```
eulb-describe-instance-health MyLoadBalancer
INSTANCE    i-59A041B8    InService
INSTANCE    i-DEB03DDF    InService
INSTANCE    i-40CC3EC1    InService
INSTANCE    i-71DD408F    InService
INSTANCE    i-B0733FFF    InService
```

eulb-describe-lbs

Show information about load balancers.

Syntax

```
eulb-describe-lbs [--show-long] [ELB]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--show-long</code>	Show all information	No
<code>ELB</code>	Limit results to a specific load balancer	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region USER@REGION</code>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id, --access-key-id key_id</code>	User's access key ID

Option	Description
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns the name of the load balancer, its hostname, and the time of creation.

Example

```
eulb-describe-lbs
LOAD_BALANCER      MyLoadBalancer      MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost
2013-05-15T23:31:32.806Z
```

```
eulb-describe-lbs --show-long
LOAD_BALANCER      MyLoadBalancer      MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost
{interval=30,target=TCP:80,timeout=5,healthy-threshold=3,unhealthy-threshold=2}
PARTI00            i-1DF9440E
{protocol=HTTP,lb-port=80,instance-protocol=HTTP,instance-port=80}
{owner-alias=972528928292,group-name=euca-internal-972528928292-MyLoadBalancer}
2013-05-15T23:31:32.806Z
```

eulb-disable-zones-for-lb

Remove a load balancer from one or more availability zones.

Syntax

```
eulb-disable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,... ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--availability-zones</code> <code>ZONE1,ZONE2,...</code>	Availability zones to remove the load balancer from	Yes
<code>ELB</code>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <code>USER@REGION</code>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL,</code> <code>--url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL

Option	Description
<code>-I key_id,</code> <code>--access-key-id key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of availability zones.

Example

```
eulb-disable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones PARTI00 MyLoadBalancer
AVAILABILITY_ZONES PARTI01
```

eulb-enable-zones-for-lb

Add a load balancer to one or more availability zones.

Syntax

```
eulb-enable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,... ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--availability-zones</code> <code>ZONE1,ZONE2,...</code>	Availability zones to add the load balancer to	Yes
<code>ELB</code>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region</code> <code>USER@REGION</code>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
<code>-U URL, --url URL</code>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
<code>-I key_id,</code> <code>--access-key-id key_id</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S key,</code> <code>--secret-key key</code>	User's AWS secret key
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of availability zones.

Example

```
eulb-enable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones PARTI00 MyLoadBalancer
AVAILABILITY_ZONES      PARTI01, PARTI00
```

eulb-register-instances-with-lb

Add one or more instances to a load balancer.

Syntax

```
eulb-register-instances-with-lb --instances INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2, ... ELB
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
--instances <i>INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2, ...</i>	IDs of the instances to add to the load balancer	Yes
<i>ELB</i>	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--region <i>USER@REGION</i>	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U <i>URL</i> , --url <i>URL</i>	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I <i>key_id</i> , --access-key-id <i>key_id</i>	User's access key ID
-S <i>key</i> , --secret-key <i>key</i>	User's AWS secret key
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Output

Eucalyptus returns the instance ID.

Example

```
eulb-register-instances-with-lb --instances i-1DF9440E MyLoadBalancer
INSTANCE      i-1DF9440E
```

Auto Scaling-Compatible Commands

Commands that begin with the `euscale-` prefix are compatible with Amazon Auto Scaling.

euscale-create-auto-scaling-group

Creates a new auto scaling group with the specified parameters.

Syntax

```
euscale-create-auto-scaling-group
AutoScalingGroupName
--launch-configuration value
--max-size value
--min-size value
[--availability-zones value[,value... ]]
[--default-cooldown value ]
[--desired-capacity value ]
[--grace-period value ]
[--health-check-type value ]
[--load-balancers value[,value... ] ]
[--tags value[,value,...]]
[--termination-policies value[,value,... ]]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>AutoScalingGroupName</code>	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>--launch-configuration value</code>	The name of the launch configuration to associate with this auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>--max-size value</code>	The maximum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>--min-size value</code>	The minimum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>--availability-zones value1,value2,value3...</code>	A list of availability zones for the auto scaling group.	No
<code>--default-cooldown value</code>	The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start.	Yes
<code>--desired-capacity value</code>	The number of instances that should be running in the auto scaling group.	No
<code>--grace-period value</code>	Length of time in seconds after a new Amazon EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.	No
<code>--health-check-type value</code>	The type of health check: instance or load balancer. Valid values: <code>ec2</code> <code>elb</code>	No
<code>--load-balancers value</code> <code>--value value1,value2,value3...</code>	A comma-delimited list of load balancers used by this auto scaling group.	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>--tags --value "key1=value1,key2=value2..."</code>	A comma-delimited list of tags for this auto scaling group.	No
<code>--termination-policies --value value1,value2,value3...</code>	A delimited list of termination policies for this auto scaling group.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

There is no output from this command if it is successful.

Examples

```
euscale-create-auto-scaling-group MyScalingGroup --launch-configuration
MyLaunchConfig --availability-zones PARTI00 --min-size 2 --max-size 5
```

euscale-create-launch-configuration

Creates a new auto launch configuration with the specified parameters. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

Syntax

```
euscale-create-launch-configuration
LaunchConfigurationName
--image-id value --instance-type value
[ --block-device-mapping "key1=value1,
key2=value2..." ] [ --monitoring-enabled/monitoring-disabled ]
[ --kernel value ] [ --key value ]
```

```
[--ramdisk value ][--group value[,value...] ]
[--user-data value ][--user-data-file value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
LaunchConfigurationName	The name of the launch configuration.	Yes
--image-id <i>value</i>	Unique ID of the Eucalyptus Machine Image (EMI) to use when launching new instances in the auto scaling group.	Yes
--instance-type <i>value</i>	The type of instance to launch.	Yes
--block-device-mappings <i>value1,value2,value3...</i>	A list of mappings that specify how block devices are mapped to instances launched in the auto scaling group.	No
--monitoring-enabled / --monitoring-disabled	Enables or disables euwatch metrics for instances launched in the auto scaling group.	No
--kernel <i>value</i>	The ID of the kernel associated with the EMI.	No
--key <i>value</i>	The name of a keypair that new instances in the scaling group should use.	No
--ramdisk <i>value</i>	The identifier of the ram disk associated with the EMI.	No
--group <i>value</i>	The name of the security group.	No
--user-data <i>value</i>	User data to be passed to launched instances.	No
--user-data-file <i>value</i>	Name of local file containing user data to be passed to launched instances.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool

Option	Description
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

There is no output from this command if it is successful.

Examples

The follow example creates a launch configuration that specifies that new instances launched from will be of type `m1.small` and from image ID `emi-00123456`.

```
euscale-create-launch-config MyLaunchConfig --image-id emi-00123456
--instance-type m1.small
```

euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group

Deletes the specified auto scaling group. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

Syntax

```
euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group
AutoScalingGroupName
[--force-delete value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group to delete.	Yes
--force-delete	Specifies that the auto scaling group will be deleted along with all instances associated with the group, without waiting for all instances to be terminated.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

The follow example will delete an auto scaling group and all associated instances.

```
euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group myscalinggroup --force-delete
```

There is no output from this command upon succesful completion.

euscale-delete-launch-configuration

Deletes the specified launch configuration if it is not in use by an auto scaling group.

Syntax

```
euscale-delete-launch-configuration
LaunchConfigurationName
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
LaunchConfigurationName	The name of the launch configuration to delete.  Note: You cannot delete a launch configuration that is in use by an auto scaling group.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID

Option	Description
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns nothing.

Examples

The follow example will delete a launch configuration and all associated instances.

```
euscale-delete-launch-configuration myscalinggroup --force-delete
```

euscale-delete-policy

Deletes the specified policy.

Syntax

```
euscale-delete-policy
PolicyName
-g, --auto-scaling-group value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
Policy	The name of the policy to delete.	Yes
-g, --auto-scaling-group <i>value</i>	The name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .

Option	Description
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

The follow example will delete a policy named `MyScaleinPolicy` in the auto scaling group named `MyScalingGroup`.

```
euscale-delete-policy MyScaleinPolicy -g MyScalingGroup
```

euscale-describe-adjustment-types

Describes specified or all valid adjustment types for scaling policies.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-adjustment-types
[AdjustmentType [AdjustmentType...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>AdjustmentType AdjustmentType AdjustmentType...</code>	A list of one or more adjustment types to describe.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using <code>(nil)</code> as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .

Option	Description
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains a list of the available adjustment types.

Examples

```
euscale-describe-adjustment-types
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE ChangeInCapacity
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE ExactCapacity
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE PercentChangeInCapacity
```

euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances

Returns information about the specified auto scaling instance(s). If no instances are specified, this command returns information about all auto scaling instances. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances
[InstanceId [InstanceId...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId,InstanceId,InstanceId...</i>	A list of auto scaling instances to describe.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains the instance ID, the availability zone, the instance status, the instance health, and the name of the launch configuration used to launch the instance.

Examples

The follow example will return information about all auto scaling instances.

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
INSTANCE i-1B853EC3 PARTI00 InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
INSTANCE i-ABC53ED7 PARTI00 InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
```

euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups

Returns information about the specified auto scaling group(s). If no instances are specified, this command returns information about all auto scaling instances.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups
[AutoScalingGroupName [AutoScalingGroupName...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-A, --auto-scaling-group-name AutoScalingGroupName...</code>	A list of auto scaling group names to describe.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains the auto scaling group name, the associated launch configuration, the availability zone, the minimum, maximum, and desired number of instances, and the security group. Each auto scaling group entry is followed by a listing of all of the instances in the auto scaling group. This list includes the instance ID, the instance's availability zone, status, health status, and launch configuration.

Examples

The follow example will return information about the auto scaling group named *myscalinggroup*.

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups myscalinggroup
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
AUTO-SCALING-GROUP MyScalingGroup MyLaunchConfig PARTI00 2 5 2 Default
INSTANCE i-1B853EC3 PARTI00 InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
INSTANCE i-ABC53ED7 PARTI00 InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
```

euscale-describe-launch-configs

Returns information about the specified launch configuration(s). If no launch configurations are specified, this command returns information about all launch configurations.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-launch-configs
[LaunchConfigName [LaunchConfigName...]]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>LaunchConfigName, LaunchConfigName . . .</i>	A list of names of launch configurations to describe.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

See example below.

Examples

The follow example will return information about the launch configurations named *mylaunchconfig*.

```
euscale-describe-launch-configs MyLaunchConfig
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
LAUNCH-CONFIG MyLaunchConfig emi-69683886 m1.small
```

euscale-describe-metric-collection-types

Returns a list of all metric collection and metric granularity types.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-metric-collection-types
```

Options

This command has no specific options.

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a list of the available metric collection and granularity types.

Examples

```
euscale-describe-metric-collection-types
```

This command returns output similar to the following.

```
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupDesiredCapacity
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupInServiceInstances
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupMaxSize
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupMinSize
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupPendingInstances
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupTerminatingInstances
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupTotalInstances
METRIC-GRANULARITY-TYPE 1Minute
```

euscale-describe-policies

Describes the specified (or all) policies.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-policies
[PolicyName [PolicyName...]]
[-g, --auto-scaling-group value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>PolicyName, PolicyName...</i>	A list of one or more policies to describe.	No
-g, --auto-scaling-group value	Show only policies for the named auto scaling group.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains the name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy, the name of the policy, the change value, the type of change, and the ARN of the scaling policy.

Examples

```
euscale-describe-policies
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
SCALING-POLICY MyScalingGroup MyScaleinPolicy -2 ChangeInCapacity
arn:aws:autoscaling::706221218191:scalingPolicy:90356ab3-e795-4741-b058-a3499c8a6ee6
```



```
:autoScalingGroupName/MyScalingGroup:policyName/MyScaleinPolicy
SCALING-POLICY MyScalingGroup MyScaleoutPolicy 30 PercentChangeInCapacity
arn:aws:autoscaling::706221218191:scalingPolicy:5d02981b-f440-4c8f-98f2-8a620dc2b787
:autoScalingGroupName/MyScalingGroup:policyName/MyScaleoutPolicy
```

euscale-describe-scaling-activities

Describes scaling activities for an auto scaling group.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-scaling-activities
[ActivityId [ActivityId ...]]
[--auto-scaling-group value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
ActivityId [<i>ActivityId</i> ...]	A list of one or more activity IDs to use as a filter. If this parameter is not specified, all activity is returned.	No
-g, --auto-scaling-group <i>value</i>	Filter by the specified auto scaling group.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains the activity ID, the timestamp of the activity, the name of the scaling group, and a succeed or fail message.

Examples

```
euscale-describe-scaling-activities
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
ACTIVITY cc9f60de-64cf-4055-805c-54cf9305d91d 2013-05-03T07:59:03.257
MyScalingGroup Successful
ACTIVITY 194ea242-f7ea-4629-9f1e-a7ba46d435f3 2013-05-03T07:58:59.831
MyScalingGroup Successful
ACTIVITY 8ff9f6b7-1ce5-416a-aeeb-5ecaccb249c6 2013-05-02T06:33:33.181
MyScalingGroup Successful
ACTIVITY 459d2f55-f7d6-4062-9956-ad14ea6e7e7b 2013-05-02T06:33:23.452
MyScalingGroup Failed Failed to send message RunInstancesType to service
EucalyptusRequestQueue because: Batch entry 0 insert into
metadata_network_indices (creation_timestamp, last_update_timestamp,
metadata_perm_uuid, version, metadata_display_name, metadata_last_state, meta
ACTIVITY 02954224-6cfb-48b1-90d6-7ba3a63dd221 2013-05-02T06:33:23.381
MyScalingGroup Successful
```

euscale-describe-termination-policy-types

Returns a list of all termination policy types.

Syntax

```
euscale-describe-termination-policy-types
```

Options

This command has no specific options.

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
- -debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
- -version	Display the version of this tool
-h, - -help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that lists the available termination policy types.

Examples

```
euscale-describe-termination-policy-types
```

This command returns output similar to the following.

```
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE OldestInstance
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE OldestLaunchConfiguration
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE NewestInstance
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE ClosestToNextInstanceHour
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE Default
```

euscale-disable-metrics-collection

Disables collection of auto scaling group metrics.

Syntax

```
euscale-disable-metrics-collection
AutoScalingGroupName --granularity value
[ --metrics value [,value...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-m, - -metrics --value value1,value2,value3...	A delimited list of metrics to stop collecting. If this parameter is not specified, collection for all metrics will be disabled.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
- -show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
- -region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, - -url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .

Option	Description
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

```
euscale-disable-metrics-collection
```

euscale-enable-metrics-collection

Enables collection of auto scaling group metrics.

Syntax

```
euscale-enable-metrics-collection
AutoScalingGroupName --granularity value
[--metrics value [,value...]]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>AutoScalingGroupName</code>	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>-g, --granularity value</code>	Specifies the unit of granularity to collect. Use <code>euscale-describe-metric-collection-types</code> to retrieve a list of valid values.	Yes
<code>-m, --metrics value[,value1,value2,value3...]</code>	A delimited list of metrics to collect. If this parameter is not specified, all metrics are collected.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using <code>(nil)</code> as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

```
euscale-enable-metrics-collection
```

euscale-execute-policy

Executes the specified scaling policy.

Syntax

```
euscale-execute-policy
PolicyID
-g, --auto-scaling-group-name value
[-h, --honor-cooldown / -H, --no-honor-cooldown ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
PolicyID	The ID of the policy to execute.	Yes
<code>-g, --auto-scaling-group-name</code>	The name or ARN of the auto scaling group.	Yes
<code>-h, --honor-cooldown</code>	Reject this request if the specified group is in cooldown.	No
<code>-H, --no-honor-cooldown</code>	Override the specified group's cooldown period. This is the default behavior.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

The follow example executes a scaling policy named `MyScaleinPolicy` in the scaling group `MyScalingGroup`.

```
euscale-execute-policy MyScaleinPolicy -g MyScalingGroup -H
```

This command has no output.

euscale-put-scaling-policy

Creates or updates a scaling policy.

Syntax

```
euscale-put-scaling-policy
PolicyName
-g, --auto-scaling-group value
[--adjustment value]
[-t, --adjustment-type value]
[--cooldown value]
[-s, --min-adjustment-step value]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>PolicyName</code>	The name of the policy.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-g, --auto-scaling-group value	The name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy.	Yes
-a, --adjustment value	The amount to scale the capacity of the group. Use a negative number to decrease capacity.	Yes
-t, --type value	Indicates the type of change for the --adjustment parameter. Valid values are: ChangeInCapacity A fixed-number increment of the old value ExactCapacity An absolute value PercentChangeInCapacity A percentage of the current capacity	Yes
--cooldown value	The waiting period, in seconds, before auto scaling activities will resume.	Yes
-s, --min-adjustment-step value	The minimum adjustment value for PercentageChangeInCapacity-type adjustments.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

The follow example will delete a policy named `MyScaleinPolicy` in the auto scaling group named `MyScalingGroup`.

```
euscale-put-scaling-policy MyScaleinPolicy -g MyScalingGroup -a -1 -t
ChangeInCapacity
```

euscale-resume-processes

Resumes all scaling processes for the specified auto scaling group.

Syntax

```
euscale-resume-processes AutoScalingGroupName
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>AutoScalingGroupName</code>	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns nothing.

Examples

The follow example will return information about all auto scaling instances.

```
euscale-resume-processes MyScalingGroup
```

euscale-set-desired-capacity

Sets the desired capacity of the specified auto scaling group (within the range of the group's minimum and maximum size).

Syntax

```
euscale-set-desired-capacity
AutoScalingGroupName
--desired-capacity value
[--honor-cooldown/--no-honor-cooldown ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-c, --desired-capacity	The new desired capacity for the auto scaling group.	Yes
-h, --honor-cooldown	Reject this request if the auto scaling group is in cooldown.	No
-H, --no-honor-cooldown	Override the cooldown period. This is the default.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool

Option	Description
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns TBD

Examples

The follow example will return information about the launch configurations named *mylaunchconfig*.

```
euscale-set-desired-capacity MyScalingGroup 3
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
TBD
```

euscale-set-instance-health

Sets the health of the instance.

Syntax

```
euscale-set-instance-health
InstanceID
--status value
[--respect-grace-period/--no-respect-grace-period ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
InstanceID	The ID of the instance.	Yes
-s, --status	The new status for the auto scaling group.	Yes
--respect-grace-period	Respect the associated auto scaling group's grace period.	No
--no-respect-grace-period	Ignore the associated auto scaling group's grace period.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<i>nil</i>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID

Option	Description
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns no output.

Examples

```
euscale-set-instance-health i-00123456 --status InService
--no-respect-grace-period
```

euscale-suspend-processes

Suspends all scaling processes for the specified auto scaling group.

Syntax

```
euscale-suspend-processes AutoScalingGroupName
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>AutoScalingGroupName</code>	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
- - debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
- - debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
- - version	Display the version of this tool
-h, - - help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns nothing.

Examples

```
euscale-suspend-proceses MyScalingGroup
```

euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group

Manually terminate an instance in an auto scaling group.

Syntax

```
euscale-set-desired-capacity
InstanceID
[ - - decrement-desired-capacity/no-decrement-desired-capacity]
[ - - show-long]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
InstanceID	The identifier of the instance to terminate.	Yes
-d, - - decrement-desired-capacity	Reduce the desired capacity of the associated auto scaling group by one.	No
-D, - - no-decrement-desired-capacity	Do not reduce the desired capacity of the associated auto scaling group. Auto scaling can launch a new instance to replace the instance terminated with this command.	No
- - show-long	Show extra information about the instance being terminated.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
- - show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
- - region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, - - url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .

Option	Description
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

See the example below for output.

Examples

The follow example terminates an instance without decrementing the auto scaling group's capacity, showing extra information about the terminated instance.

```
euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group i-ABC53ED7 -D --show-long
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
INSTANCE 194ea242-f7ea-4629-9f1e-a7ba46d435f3 InProgress
At 2013-05-03T07:58:59Z instance was taken out of service in response to a
user
request.. 50 Terminating EC2 instance: i-ABC53ED7
2013-05-03T07:58:59.662Z
```

euscale-update-auto-scaling-group

Updates a new auto scaling group with the specified parameters. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

Syntax

```
euscale-update-auto-scaling-group
AutoScalingGroupName
--launch-configuration value
--max-size value
--min-size value
[--availability-zones value[,value... ]]
[--default-cooldown value ]
[--desired-capacity value ]
[--grace-period value ]
[--health-check-type value ]
[--tags value[,value,...]]
[--termination-policies value[,value,... ]]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
--launch-configuration <i>value</i>	The name of the launch configuration to associate with this auto scaling group.	Yes
--max-size <i>value</i>	The maximum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
--min-size <i>value</i>	The minimum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
--availability-zones <i>value1,value2,value3...</i>	A list of availability zones for the auto scaling group.	No
--default-cooldown <i>value</i>	The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start.	Yes
--desired-capacity <i>value</i>	The number of instances that should be running in the auto scaling group.	No
--grace-period <i>value</i>	Length of time in seconds after a new Amazon EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.	No
--health-check-type <i>value</i>	The type of health check: instance or load balancer.	No
--tags --value " <i>key1=value1,key2=value2...</i> "	A comma-delimited list of tags for this auto scaling group.	No
--termination-policies --value <i>value1,value2,value3...</i>	A delimited list of termination policies for this auto scaling group.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns TBD.

Examples

The follow example will do something interesting.

```
euscale-update-auto-scaling-group myscalinggroup
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
TBD
```

CloudWatch-Compatible Commands

Commands that begin with the `euwatch-` prefix are compatible with Amazon CloudWatch.

euwatch-delete-alarms

Deletes the alarm(s) with the specified name(s).

Syntax

```
euwatch-delete-alarms [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	Names of the alarms to delete. You can also set this value using <code>--alarm-name</code> .	No
-f, --force	Forces the delete to go through without prompting. By default, the delete command will prompt.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

Example

The following example deletes the alarm named, `test-alarm`.

```
euwatch-delete-alarms --alarm-name test-alarm
```

euwatch-describe-alarm-history

Provides summary information or detailed history about the specified alarm.

Syntax

```
euwatch-describe-alarm-history [AlarmName] [--start-date value ]
[--end-date value ] [--history-item-type value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AlarmName	Names of the alarm. By default Eucalyptus returns history for all alarms. You can also set this value using <code>--alarm-name</code> .	No
--start-date value	Start of date range for history. By default it extends to all available history.	No
--end-date value	End of date range for history. Default: current time	No
--history-item-type value	Type of history items you want Eucalyptus to return. By default, Eucalyptus returns all types. Value values: : ConfigurationUpdate StateUpdate Action.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
-U, --url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
-I, --access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--show-table</code> , <code>--show-long</code> , <code>--show-xml</code> , <code>--quiet</code>	Specify how the results are displayed: tabular, delimited (long), XML, or no output (quiet). • Tabular shows a subset of the data in fixed column-width form. • Long shows all of the returned values, delimited by a character. • XML is the raw output from the service. • Quiet suppresses all standard output. Default: <code>show-table</code>

Output

Eucalyptus returns a table with the following information:

- **ALARM:** Alarm name.
- **TIMESTAMP:** Timestamp.
- **TYPE:** Type of event, one of ConfigurationUpdate, StateUpdate and Action.
- **SUMMARY:** Human readable summary of history event.
- **DATA** Detailed data on event in machine readable JSON format. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.

Examples

The following example requests all history items for the alarm, `my-alarm`.

```
euwatch-describe-alarm-history --alarm-name my-alarm --headers
```

The following is example output.

```
ALARM    TIMESTAMP                                TYPE                                SUMMARY
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:16.121Z Action                                Published a
notification to arn:aws:sns:...
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:16.118Z StateUpdate                        Alarm updated from
INSUFFICIENT_DATA to OK
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:07.362Z ConfigurationUpdate Alarm "my-alm" created
```

euwatch-describe-alarms

Returns information about the specified alarm(s).

Syntax

```
euwatch-describe-alarms [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...] ] [--action-prefix value
]
[--alarm-name-prefix value ] [--state-value value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	Names of the alarms. You can also set this value using <code>--alarm-name</code> .	No
<code>--action-prefix value</code>	Prefix of action names.	No
<code>--alarm-name-prefix value</code>	Prefix of alarm names.	No
<code>--state-value value</code>	State of Alarm. Valid values: OK ALARM INSUFFICIENT_DATA	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--show-table, --show-long, --show-xml, --quiet</code>	Specify how the results are displayed: tabular, delimited (long), XML, or no output (quiet). - Tabular shows a subset of the data in fixed column-width form. - Long shows all of the returned values, delimited by a character. - XML is the raw output from the service. - Quiet suppresses all standard output. Default: <code>show-table</code>

Output

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- ALARM: Alarm name.
- DESCRIPTION: Alarm description. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- STATE: Alarm state.

- **STATE_REASON**: Human readable reason for state. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **STATE_REASON_DATA**: Machine readable reason for state (JSON format). This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **ENABLED**: Actions enabled or not. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **OK_ACTIONS**: Action to execute on OK status. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **ALARM_ACTIONS**: Action to execute on ALARM status.
- **INSUFFICIENT_DATA_ACTIONS**: Action to execute on INSUFFICIENT_DATA status. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **NAMESPACE**: Namespace for metric.
- **METRIC_NAME**: Metric name.
- **DIMENSIONS**: Dimensions. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **PERIOD**: Period.
- **STATISTIC**: Statistic.
- **UNIT**: Unit. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **EVAL_PERIODS**: Number of periods for which metric will be evaluated.
- **COMPARISON**: Comparison operator.
- **THRESHOLD**: Threshold.

Examples

The following example describes all of your alarms whose name starts with `my-alm`.

```
euwatch-describe-alarms --alarm-name-prefix my-alm --headers
```

The following is an example of output for this command.

```
ALARM STATE ALARM_ACTIONS NAMESPACE METRIC_NAME PERIOD STATISTIC
EVAL_PERIODS COMPARISON THRESHOLD
my-alm1 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:... AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
3 GreaterThanThreshold 100.0
my-alm2 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:... AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
5 GreaterThanThreshold 80.0
```

euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric

Provides information about alarms associated with a specified metric.

Syntax

```
euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name value --namespace value
[--dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2..." ]
[--period value ] [--statistic value ] [--unit value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>--dimensions</code> " <code>key1=value1,key2=value2...</code> "	Dimensions of the metric on which to alarm.	No
<code>--metric-name</code> <i>value</i>	The name of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
<code>--namespace</code> <i>value</i>	Namespace of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>--period value</code>	Period of metric on which to alarm.	No
<code>--statistic value</code>	The statistic of the metric on which to alarm. Valid values: <code>SampleCount</code> <code>Average</code> <code>Sum</code> <code>Minimum</code> <code>Maximum</code>	No
<code>--unit value</code>	The unit of the metric on which to alarm.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--show-table, --show-long, --show-xml, --quiet</code>	Specify how the results are displayed: tabular, delimited (long), XML, or no output (quiet). - Tabular shows a subset of the data in fixed column-width form. - Long shows all of the returned values, delimited by a character. - XML is the raw output from the service. - Quiet suppresses all standard output. Default: <code>show-table</code>

Output

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- **ALARM:** Alarm name.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Alarm description. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **STATE:** Alarm state.
- **STATE_REASON:** Human readable reason for state. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **STATE_REASON_DATA:** Machine readable reason for state (JSON format). This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **ENABLED:** Actions enabled or not. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.

- **OK_ACTIONS:** Action to execute on OK status. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **ALARM_ACTIONS:** Action to execute on ALARM status.
- **INSUFFICIENT_DATA_ACTIONS:** Action to execute on INSUFFICIENT_DATA status. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **NAMESPACE:** Namespace for metric.
- **METRIC_NAME:** Metric name.
- **DIMENSIONS:** Dimensions. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **PERIOD:** Period.
- **STATISTIC:** Statistic.
- **UNIT:** Unit. This column appears only in the `--show-long` view.
- **EVAL_PERIODS:** Number of periods for which metric will be evaluated.
- **COMPARISON:** Comparison operator.
- **THRESHOLD:** Threshold.

Example

The following example describes an alarm for the metric, CPUUtilization, for

```
euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace
AWS/EC2 --dimensions InstanceId=i-abcdef
```

The following is example output for the command.

```
ALARM STATE ALARM_ACTIONS NAMESPACE METRIC_NAME PERIOD STATISTIC
EVAL_PERIODS COMPARISON THRESHOLD
my-alm1 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:... AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
3 GreaterThanThreshold 100.0
my-alm2 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:... AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
5 GreaterThanThreshold 80.0
```

euwatch-disable-alarm-actions

Disable all actions for an alarm.

Syntax

```
euwatch-disable-alarm-actions [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	List of alarm names you want to disable actions for	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .

Option	Description
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

Example

The following example disables all actions for `test-alarm`.

```
euwatch-disable-alarm-actions test-alarm
```

euwatch-enable-alarm-actions

Enables all actions for an alarm.

Syntax

```
euwatch-enable-alarm-actions [ALARM [ALARM ...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
ALARM	List of alarm names you want to enable all actions for	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using <code>(nil)</code> as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .

Option	Description
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

Example

The following example enables all actions `test-alarm`.

```
euwatch-enable-alarm-actions --alarm-name test-alarm
```

euwatch-get-stats

Gets time-series data for one or more statistics for a given metric.

Syntax

```
euwatch-get-stats MetricName --namespace value
--statistics value[,value...] [--dimensions "key1=value1,
key2=value2..." ] [--end-time value ] [--period value ]
[--start-time value ] [--unit value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
MetricName	Metric name that corresponds to the one contained in the gathered metric. You can also set this value using <code>--metric-name</code> .	Yes
--dimensions " <i>key1=value1,key2=value2...</i> "	Dimensions (one or more) along which the metric data was originally stored. If no dimensions are specified, then the statistics belonging to the specified non-dimensional metric will be returned. If you don't enter a value for dimensions, Eucalyptus assumes there are no dimensions.	No
--end-time <i>value</i>	Timestamp of the last data point to return, inclusive. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The <code>dateTime</code> type uses ISO 8601. Default: now	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-n, --namespace value</code>	Namespace of the desired metric. This must match the namespace that was specified when the desired metric was initially reported.	Yes
<code>--period value</code>	Granularity, in seconds, of the returned data points. Period must be at least 60 seconds and must be a multiple of 60. Default: 60 seconds.	No
<code>-s, --statistics value1,value2,value3...</code>	Statistics to be returned for the desired metric. Valid values: Average Sum Maximum Minimum	Yes
<code>--start-time value</code>	Timestamp of the first data point to return, inclusive. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The dateTime type uses ISO 8601. Default: one hour in the past	No
<code>--unit value</code>	Unit that the metric was reported in. Valid values: Seconds Bytes Bits Percent Count Bytes/Second Bits/Second Count/Second None	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

This command returns a table that contains the following:

- Time: Time the metrics were taken.
- SampleCount: The number of data points used to calculate this statistic
- Average: Average value
- Sum: Sum of values

- Minimum: Minimum observed value
- Maximum: Maximum observed value
- Unit: Unit of the metric

Examples

The follow example returns the average, minimum, and maximum CPU utilization for instance i-c07704a9, at one hour resolution.

```
euwatch-get-stats CPUUtilization --start-time 2013-02-14T23:00:00.000Z
--end-time 2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics
"Average,Minimum,Maximum" --namespace "AWS/EC2" --dimensions
"InstanceId=i-c07704a9"
```

The following example returns CPU utilization across your fleet.

```
euwatch-get-stats CPUUtilization --start-time 2013-02-14T23:00:00.000Z
--end-time
2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics "Average,Minimum,Maximum"
--namespace "AWS/EC2"
```

The following example returns the average, minimum, and maximum request count made to the dev stack of TestService for a particular user, at one hour resolution.

```
euwatch-get-stats RequestCount --start-time 2012-11-24T23:00:00.000Z --end-time
2012-11-25T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics "Average,Minimum,Maximum"
--namespace
"TestService" --dimensions "User=SomeUser,Stack=dev"
```

The following example shows RequestCount statistics across all of "TestService".

```
euwatch-get-stats RequestCount --start-time 2012-11-24T23:00:00.000Z --end-time
2012-11-25T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics
"Average,Minimum,Maximum,SampleCount"
--namespace "TestService"
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

Time	Samples	Average	Unit
2013-05-19 00:03:00	2.0	0.19	Percent
2013-05-19 00:04:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:05:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:06:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:07:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:08:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:09:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:10:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:11:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:12:00	2.0	0.195	Percent
2013-05-19 00:13:00	2.0	0.215	Percent

euwatch-list-metrics

Lists the metrics associated with your account. You can filter metrics by using any combination of **MetricName**, **Namespace**, or **Dimensions**. If a you do not specify a filter, Eucalyptus returns all possible matches for the attribute. Note that any metric not seen for two weeks will expire and be removed from from this list.

Syntax

```
euwatch-list-metrics [--dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2..." ]
[--metric-name value ] [--namespace value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-d, --dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2..."	Dimensions (one or more) along which the metric names are to be filtered. If you do not specify a dimension, Eucalyptus returns metric names with all possible dimensions.	No
-m, --metric-name value	Metric name that you want data for. If you do not specify a metric, Eucalyptus returns all possible metric names.	No
-n, --namespace value	Namespace along which metrics will be filtered. If you do not specify, Eucalyptus returns metric names from all possible namespaces.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus returns a table that contains the following information:

- Metric Name: name of the metric attached to this metric.
- Namespace: namespace associated with this metric.
- Dimensions: list of the dimension names and values associated with this metric.

Examples

The following example returns a list of all your metrics.

```
euwatch-list-metrics
```

The following example returns a list of all your metrics for a specified metric name.

```
euwatch-list-metrics --metric-name RequestCount
```

The following example returns a list of all your metrics for a specified namespace.

```
euwatch-list-metrics --namespace MyService
```

The following example returns a list of all your metrics for specified dimension names and values.

```
euwatch-list-metrics --dimensions "User=TestUser,Stack=Test"
```

The following is an example of the output.

Metric Name	Namespace	Dimensions
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-e7e48a8e}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-231d744a}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-22016e4b}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-b0345cd9}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-539dff3a}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-af3544c6}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{InstanceId=i-d4f29ebd}
CPUUtilization	AWS/EC2	{ImageId=ami-de4daab7}
...		

euwatch-put-data

Adds metric data points to a metric.

Syntax

```
euwatch-put-data
--metric-name value[,value...] --namespace value [--dimensions
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--statisticValues
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--timestamp value[,value...] ] [--unit
value[,value...] ] [--value value[,value...] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
-m, --metric-name <i>value</i> 1, <i>value</i> 2, <i>value</i> 3...	Name of the metric you want to gather.	Yes
-n, --namespace <i>value</i>	Namespace for the metric.	Yes
-d, --dimensions "key1= <i>value</i> 1,key2= <i>value</i> 2..."	Dimensions (one or more) along which metric data can be uniquely identified.	No
-s, --statisticValues "key1= <i>value</i> 1,key2= <i>value</i> 2..."	Statistics to be provided for the given metric. You must specify each value you want for this option, or else Eucalyptus returns an error. Valid key values: SampleCount Sum Maximum Minimum	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-t, --timestamp value1,value2,value3...</code>	Timestamp of the data point. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The dateTime type uses ISO 8601. The default for this option is the time that this request was sent.	No
<code>-u, --unit value1,value2,value3...</code>	The unit that the metric is being reported in. Valid unit values are Seconds Bytes Bits Percent Count Bytes/Second Bits/Second Count/Second None	No
<code>-v, --value value1,value2,value3...</code>	The value of the metric datum being put in.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

Examples

The following example puts statistic data for "RequestCount" in the "MyService" namespace. The metric contains no dimensions and so represents the overall RequestCount across the entire service. The measurement is a pre-aggregated statisticValue representing five earlier measurements whose maximum was 70, minimum was 30 and sum was 250.

```
euwatch-put-data --metric-name RequestCount --namespace "MyService"
--timestamp 2009-11-25T00:00:00.000Z --statisticValues
"Sum=250,Minimum=30,Maximum=70,SampleCount=5"
```

The following example puts user-specific "RequestCount" test data in the "MyService" namespace. The user and stack name are stored as dimensions in order to distinguish this metric from the service-wide metric in the example above.

```
euwatch-put-data --metric-name RequestCount --namespace "MyService"
--dimensions "User=testUser,Stack=Test" --timestamp 2009-11-25T00:00:00.000Z
--value 50
```

euwatch-put-metric-alarm

Creates a new alarm, or updates an existing alarm.

Syntax

```
euwatch-put-metric-alarm AlarmName --comparison-operator value
--evaluation-periods value
--metric-name value --namespace value --period value --statistic
value --threshold value [--actions-enabled value ] [--alarm-actions
value [, value... ] ] [--alarm-description value ] [--dimensions
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--ok-actions value [, value... ] ] [--unit
value ] [--insufficient-data-actions value [, value... ] ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>AlarmName</i>	Name of the alarm. You can also set this value using <code>--alarm-name</code> .	Yes
<code>--actions-enabled</code> <i>value</i>	This determines if you want actions be executed when this alarm changes state. Valid values: <code>true</code> <code>false</code>	No
<code>--alarm-actions</code> <i>value1, value2, value3...</i>	Describes what you want to do if the alarm changes state. The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No
<code>--alarm-description</code> <i>value</i>	Description of the alarm.	No
<code>--comparison-operator</code> <i>value</i>	The operator with which the comparison with threshold will be made. Valid values: <code>GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold</code> <code>GreaterThanThreshold</code> <code>LessThanThreshold</code> <code>LessThanOrEqualToThreshold</code>	Yes
<code>--dimensions</code> <i>"key1=value1,key2=value2..."</i>	Dimensions of the metric on which to alarm.	No
<code>--evaluation-periods</code> <i>value</i>	Number of consecutive periods for which the value of the metric needs to be compared to threshold.	Yes
<code>--metric-name</code> <i>value</i>	The name of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
<code>--namespace</code> <i>value</i>	Namespace of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
<code>--ok-actions</code> <i>value1, value2, value3...</i>	Describes what you want to do if the alarm goes to state OK. The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No
<code>--period</code> <i>value</i>	Period of metric on which to alarm.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>--statistic value</code>	The statistic of the metric on which to alarm. Valid values: <code>SampleCount</code> <code>Average</code> <code>Sum</code> <code>Minimum</code> <code>Maximum</code>	Yes
<code>--threshold value</code>	The threshold with which the metric value will be compared.	Yes
<code>--unit value</code>	The unit of the metric on which to alarm.	No
<code>--insufficient-data-actions value1, value2, value3..</code>	Describes what you want to do if the alarm goes to state <code>INSUFFICIENT_DATA</code> . The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Show empty fields using (<code>nil</code>) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
<code>--region value</code>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>EC2_REGION</code> .
<code>-U, --url value</code>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <code>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</code> .
<code>-I, --access-key-id value</code>	User's access key ID
<code>-S, --secret-key value</code>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return a response.

Example

The following example creates an alarm, `test-alarm`, that add a message to a topic when the CPU utilization of an instance exceeds 90% for three consecutive one minute periods.

```
euwatch-put-metric-alarm --alarm-name test-alarm --alarm-description "some desc"
--metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace AWS/EC2 --statistic Average --period
60 --threshold
90 --comparison-operator GreaterThanThreshold --dimensions
AutoScalingGroupName=dev01
--evaluation-periods 3 --unit Percent --alarm-actions
arn:aws:autoscaling::scalingPolicy:45e9ed16-9462-4905-b9d4-ff99fecc0d43
:autoScalingGroupName/dev01:policyName/cap01-add
```

euwatch-set-alarm-state

Short reference description.

Syntax

```
euwatch-set-alarm-state AlarmName --state-reason value
--state-value value [--state-reason-data value ]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
AlarmName	Name of the alarm. You can also set this value using "--alarm-name".	Yest
--state-reason <i>value</i>	Human-readable reason why this alarm was set to this state. Constraints: Must be in JSON format	No
--state-reason-data <i>value</i>	Machine-readable reason why this alarm was set to this state.	Yes
--state-value <i>value</i>	State to be set. Valid values: ALARM OK INSUFFICIENT_DATA	Yes

Common Options

Option	Description
--show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
--region <i>value</i>	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U, --url <i>value</i>	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL</i> .
-I, --access-key-id <i>value</i>	User's access key ID
-S, --secret-key <i>value</i>	User's AWS secret Key to use.
--debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
--debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
--version	Display the version of this tool
-h, --help	Display the manual page for the command.

Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

Example

The following example sets the state of the `test-alarm` alarm to `OK`.

```
euwatch-set-alarm-state --alarm-name test-alarm --state OK
```

Eucalyptus Image Store Commands

Commands that begin with the `eustore-` prefix give you access to the Eucalyptus image store. Eucalyptus offers some updated base images available on our servers. The `eustore-` commands give you access to these images and let you use a single command to download and install an image to your cloud .

eustore-describe-images

Lists the images available at <http://emis.eucalyptus.com>.

Syntax

```
eustore-describe-images [-v]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-v, --verbose</code>	Display more information about images	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id, --access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key, --secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus returns information for each image in the Eucalyptus image store.

Examples

The following example shows some sample standard output.

```
eustore-describe-images
0400376721 fedora      x86_64  starter      kvm          Fedora 16
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
2425352071 fedora      x86_64  starter      kvm          Fedora 17
```

```
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
1107385945 centos      x86_64  starter      xen, kvm, vmware  CentOS 5 1.3GB
root, Hypervisor-Specific Kernels
3868652036 centos      x86_64  starter      kvm              CentOS 6.3
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
1347115203 opensuse    x86_64  starter      kvm              OpenSUSE 12.2
x86_64 - KVM image. SUSE Firewall off. Root disk of 2.5G. Root user enabled.
Working with kexec kernel and ramdisk. OpenSUSE minimal base package set..
.
.
.
```

The following example shows some output with the `-v` option.

```
eustore-describe-images -v
0400376721 fedora      x86_64  starter      kvm              Fedora 16
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
20121107181713        d13e-1e35  fedora-based
olivier.renault@eucalyptus.com
2425352071 fedora      x86_64  starter      kvm              Fedora 17
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
20121107181713        6369-6e28  fedora-based
olivier.renault@eucalyptus.com
1107385945 centos      x86_64  starter      xen, kvm, vmware CentOS 5 1.3GB
root, Hypervisor-Specific Kernels
20120517102326        84ae-59db  centos-based
images@lists.eucalyptus.com
3868652036 centos      x86_64  starter      kvm              CentOS 6.3
x86_64 - SELinux / iptables disabled. Root disk of 4.5G. Root user enabled.
20121107181713        48df-52d4  centos-based
olivier.renault@eucalyptus.com
1347115203 opensuse    x86_64  starter      kvm              OpenSUSE 12.2
x86_64 - KVM image. SUSE Firewall off. Root disk of 2.5G. Root user enabled.
Working with kexec kernel and ramdisk. OpenSUSE minimal base package set..
20121120130646        a981-db13  opensuse-based
lester.wade@eucalyptus.com
.
.
.
```

eustore-install-image

Installs an image on your cloud. If you don't have administrator credentials, you can install an image using the `-kernel` and `-ramdisk` options to refer to a kernel id and ramdisk ID already installed on the cloud. Eucalyptus will ignore the kernel and ramdisk bundled with the image and refer to the previously uploaded ones.

Syntax

```
eustore-install-image -i image_name [-b bucket_name |
-t tarball] [-s description] [-a architecture]
[-p prefix] [-k kernel_type] [-d directory]
[--kernel] [--ramdisk]
```

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-i image_name,</code> <code>--image_name=image_name</code>	Name of the image to install	Yes
<code>-b bucket,</code> <code>--bucket=bucket</code>	Specify the bucket to store the images in. You must specify a bucket if you don't specify a local image tarball.	Conditional
<code>-t tarball,</code> <code>--tarball=tarball</code>	Name local image tarball to install from. You must specify a local tarball if you don't specify a bucket.	Conditional
<code>-s description,</code> <code>--description=description</code>	Description of image, mostly used with -t option	No
<code>-a architecture,</code> <code>--architecture=architecture</code>	Use with the -t option. Valid values: i386 x86_64	No
<code>-p prefix,</code> <code>--prefix=prefix</code>	Prefix to use when naming the image, mostly used with -t option	No
<code>-k kernel_type,</code> <code>--kernel_type=kernel_type</code>	Kernel type you're using. This option is required if you use the kernel option. Valid values: xen kvm	Conditional
<code>-d directory,</code> <code>--dir=directory</code>	Specify a temporary directory for large files	No
<code>--kernel=kernel</code>	Override bundled kernel with one already installed	No
<code>--ramdisk=ramdisk</code>	Override bundled ramdisk with one already installed	No
<code>-y, --yes</code>	Answers yes to questions during installation. Eucalyptus has a check-in tool that helps prevent duplicate image/kernel/ramdisk installs. If there is one of the components already installed, Eucalyptus prompts the user to use the existing one (yes), or install a new one.	No

Common Options

Option	Description
<code>--region=region</code>	Region to direct requests to.
<code>-U url, --url=url</code>	Override service URL with this value
<code>-I access_key_id,</code> <code>--access-key=access_key_id</code>	Override configured access key ID with this value
<code>-S secret_key,</code> <code>--secret-key=secret_key</code>	Override configured secret key with this value
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
<code>--debugger</code>	Enable interactive debugger on error
<code>-h, --help</code>	Display the manual page for the command.
<code>--version</code>	Display the version of this tool

Output

Eucalyptus generates the status of the install process.

Example

The following example shows an installation using an image from a bucket.

```
eustore-install-image -i 3235725435 -b myimages
Downloading Image : CentOS 6 1.3GB root, Single Kernel
0-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8-----9-----10
#####

Checking image bundle
Unbundling image
tar root = euca-centos-2012.1.14-x86_64
path = euca-centos-2012.1.14-x86_64
path = euca-centos-2012.1.14-x86_64/initrd.img-2.6.32-5-amd64
Bundling/uploading ramdisk
Checking image
...
```

The following example shows an installation using an image from a local tarball.

```
eustore-install-image -t /tmp/euca-centos-5.8-2012.05.14-x86_64.tgz -b images
-s "centos 5.8 image" -k kvm -a x86_64
```

Index

E

Euca2ools [7–8](#), [10](#), [13](#)
Configuration File [13](#)

Euca2ools (*continued*)
Environment Variables [8](#)
Overview [7](#)
Source Eucarc [10](#)